A PROSPECT OF THE MOST FAMOUS Parts of the WORLD. By John Speed.

VIZ.

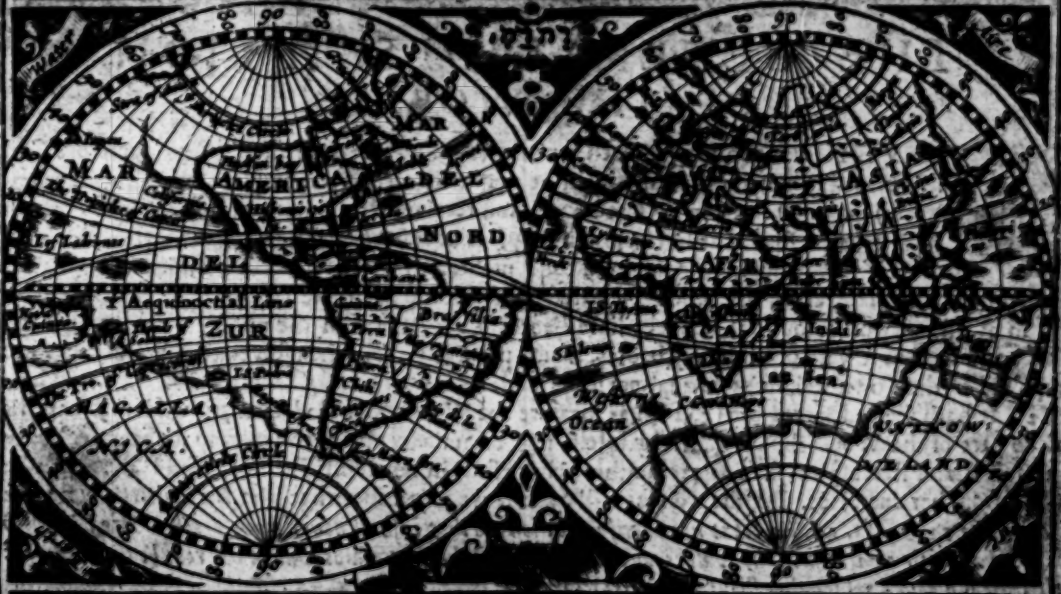
ASIA,	13	EUROPE,	35
AFRICA,	24	AMERICA.	46

With these Kingdoms therein contained,

Græcia,	57	*Belgia,*	109	*Poland,*	161
Romane Empire,	67	*Spain,*	120	*Persia,*	175
Germany,	78	*Italy,*	131	*Turkish Empire,*	180
Bohemia,	88	*Hungary,*	142	*Kingdom of China,*	189
France,	98	*Denmark,*	151	*Tartaria.*	198

London, Printed for *Roger Rea,* at the Gilded Cross in *Winchester-street* near *Gresham-Colledge.* 1668.

A NEW AND ACCVRAT MAP OF THE WORLD



Drawne according to ẏ truest Descriptions latest Discoveries Pe Kerius Cælavit 1648

THE GENERAL DESRIPTION OF THE WORLD.

HEAVEN was too long a reach for man to recover at one ſtep: And therefore God firſt placed him upon the earth, that he might for a time contemplate upon his inferiour works, magnifie in them his Creatour; and receive here a hope of a fuller bliſs, which by degrees he ſhould at laſt enjoy in his place of reſt. For this end was the lower World created in the beginning out of a rude maſs, which before had no form. And that it might be made habitable, the Lord ſeparated the dry Land from the Waters upon the third day. Yet ſo as ſtill they make but one Globe, whoſe Center is the ſame with the middle word; and is the Point and Reſt as it were of all heavy bodies, which naturally apply themſelves to it: and there are ſupported by their own weight and equal poyſe.

(2) It hath ſeemed incredible (to ſuch as meaſure the Wonders of God by mans wiſdom) that this maſſie part of the World ſhould ſubſiſt by it ſelf, not born up by any outward prop, encompaſt only with ſubtil and fleeting air, ſuch as can neither help to ſuſtain nor reſiſt the fall, could the earth be moved from her due place. But the wonder will ceaſe if we remember that the *Lord ſitteth upon the circle of the earth*, Iſa. 40. *He ſet it upon her foundations ſo that it ſhall never move. He covered it with the Deep as with a garment. The waters would ſtand above the Mountains, but at his rebuke they fled. Yet he ſet them a bound which they ſhould not paſs*, Pſal. 104.

(3) Thus ordered by Divine Providence the Earth and Sea compoſed themſelves into a Spherical Figure

Figure, as is here described. And is caused by the proper inclination of each part, which being heavy, falls from every point of the Circumference, and claps about the center: there settles as neer as it may towards his place of rest. We may illustrate both the figure & situation by a familiar similitude, to an ingenious apprehension. Suppose we a knot to be knit in the midst of a cord that hath many ends: and those to be delivered to sundry men of equal strength, to be drawn several ways round from every part, above and below, and on each side; questionless whilest every man draws in the boes of the knot, it must needs become round: and whilest they continue to pluck with equal strength, it must rest immoveable in the middle betwixt them: since every strength that would destroy, hath a strength equal to resist it. So it is in the bosome of the earth, where every part meets upon equal priviledge of nature; nor can any press farther than the center, to destroy this compacted figure: for it must meet there with a body that will oppose it. Or if not, yet could it not pass, since every motion from the middle were to ascend, which Nature will not permit in a body of weight, as the earth is.

(4) Now though in a Sphere every cross line, which way soever drawn, if it run through the middle, must needs be of equal quantity, and therefore admits no difference of length or breadth: yet the Geographers for their purpose have conceived (and but conceived) a Longitude and Latitude upon the earth. The Longitude they reckon from the first *Meridian* in the *Azores*, and so East-ward round number the degrees upon the *Æquator*: The Latitude from the *Æquator* to each Pole, and number the degrees upon the outward Meridional circle. This jokling may suffice to instruct the ignorant in the search of any place that shall be hereafter mentioned in my Discourse.

(5) The compass of the whole is cast by our latest and most learned to be 21600 *English* miles: which though none ever yet so paced, as to measure them by the foot: yet let not the ignorant reject this account, since the rule by which they are led cannot fail. For we see by continual experience, that the Sun for every degree in the Heavens gains 60 miles upon the earth towards his circuit round: and

after 360 degrees returneth to the ſame point in reſpect of us as before it was. Repeat the number of ſixty ſo oft, and you will find the account juſt. And ſo by proportion of the circumference to the Diameter (which is *tripla ſeſqui ſeptima* the ſame which 22 hath to 7) we may judge likewiſe of the earths thickneſs to the Center. The whole Diameter muſt (by rule) be ſomewhat leſſer than a third part of the circuit: that in proportion to 21600 will be 6872: half the number will reach the middle of the world, and that is 3436. In this report both of the quantity and form of the earth, we muſt not require ſuch exactneſs as cannot vary a hairs breadth: for we ſee the mountains of the earth, and oftentimes the waves of the Sea make the Superficies unequal. It will be ſufficient, if there be no difference ſenſible to be reckoned in ſo great a bulk. For let us rudely hew a ball out of rough ſtone; ſtill it is a ball, though not ſo ſmooth as one of Cryſtal: Or ſuffer a mote to fall upon a Sphere of glaſs: it changeth not its figure: far leſs are the mountains which we ſee in reſpect of the whole lump. For other rules or tearms Geographical, I refer them to a peculiar tract, that will afford me more room and time.

(6) When the Earth and Sea were thus prepared with a due figure, a juſt quantity and convenient ſeat both in reſpect of the Heavens and themſelves: Nature began (at command of the moſt High) to uſe her Art, and to make it a fit dwelling place for the Image of God, for ſo was man created: and ſo indeed was the Earth no other than the picture of Heaven. The ground brought forth her plants and fruits: the Skies were filled with the Fowl of the Air: the waters yielded their fiſh, and the fields their cattel. No ſooner his houſe was thus furniſht, but man enters upon his poſſeſſion the ſixth day. And that ſhall be our tract to find out the worlds firſt Inhabitants; where it was peopled in the beginning: and how it was over-ſpread with Countries and Nations, as now it is.

(7) In the firſt Age, there was a little need of skill to meaſure the whole Earth. A garden plot might ſuffice, and ſo (for a time) it did. It was planted in *Eden*: But where that was, I may not pe-

remp-

remptorily determine, nor indeed dare I be so curious in the search. *The hidden things belong to the Lord, the revealed to us*, Deut. 29. God himself in the beginning set a *Cherubim*, and the blade of a sword shaken to keep the re-entry from our first parents; and we may affirm, hath concealed it ever since. Yet to satisfie (in some measure) such as are more inquisitive, I will touch at the several conjectures, which have passed upon the place of this earthly *Paradise*. *Rog. Higden* Monk of *Chester*, and with him *John Trevisa* set it in the field of *Damascus*: & many others (probably enough) have thought it was in the Land of *Canaan*: For that in divers places, it is noted with attributes proper to the garden of *Eden*. *She was seated in the midst of Nations*, Ezek. 5. It was *a land of Wheat, Barley and Vines, Fig-trees and Pomgranates, a land of Olives and Honey, a land whose stones were Iron, and out of whose hills might be digged brass*, Deut. 8 *She was pleasant above all lands*, Ezek. 20. Yet *Franciscus Junius*, D. *Willet*, Sir *Walt. Raleigh*, and others, make it a part of *Mesopotamia*, North-west from *Babylon*, about the degrees of 78 in Longitude, and of Latitude 35. where still the rivers meet, mentioned in *Genesis*, and where *Ptolomy* hath his *Audanites*, a corrupt name, (as is supposed) from *Eden*. Certainly it was about the middle of the earth, and abounded by a peculiar blessing of God, with all kinds serviceable for the use of man.

(8) But *Adam* soon lost this possession by his disobedience, and was cast out on the East-side of the garden, where he placed himself. *Moses* makes no more particular relation. *Cain* is specified to have gone out of the presence of the Lord into the Land of *Nod*, and there built him a City, and named it after his sons name *Henoch*: this was the first City, and was seated (some think) about Mount *Libanus*. As the place, so the time when it was founded is uncertain; but the common conjecture gives it to be about 2 or 3 hundred years after the Creation, when the world was replenished: as well it might be within that compass, if we compare it to our known stories. *Abraham* in 215 years had 600 thousand of his own stock, in the blessed line, besides women and children. And in this num-

ber we omit his other seed, of whom came twelve Princes. Questionless after this proportion the people multiplied in the beginning, and so for 1656 years forward, and that must needs fill a large portion of the earth, most likely those parts of *Asia* that lay neerest to their first seat. For they wandred no farther than necessity of room compelled them.

(9) But now as man, so the sin of man was grown to a height. For this the wrath of God fell upon them in a flood, that destroyed the whole earth saving eight persons, *Noah* and his family, who were commanded into an *Ark* built by Gods own direction, and is held to have been the pattern for all Ships to all posterity.

(10) When the anger of the Lord was ceased, and the waters abated, after 150 days float the *Ark* rested upon the Mountains of *Ararat* in *Armenia*. They are supposed by most to be the same which *Ptolomy* calleth *Montes Cordios*, about the degrees in 75 Longitude, and in Latitude 39. Master *Cartwright*, a Traveller of our own Nation, reports himself an eye-witness of many ancient and ruinous foundations there, which the inhabitants have believed through all ages to be the work of those first people, that for a long time durst not adventure into the lower countries for fear of another flood.

(11) But God blessed the remnant which he had preserved; and when he had given them the Rainbow for a sign of his mercy, that he would no more break up the fountains of the great deep, nor open the windows of heaven upon them to root out all flesh, by degrees they descended from the hills Eastward, and seated themselves upon a plain in the Land of *Shinar*. This was the lower part of *Mesopotamia* which compassed *Chaldea* and *Babylonia*, lying under the Mount *Singara*, a hill neer the degrees of 77 in Longitude, and of Latitude 36. and stands in the direct way from *Ararat* or the *Montes Cordios* towards *Babylon*.

(12) There when their number increased, and they forced still to seek new Colonies, they were ambitious to leave a name behind them for posterity, and therefore adventured upon a building whose top

top ſhould reach Heaven: and ſo indeed it did; for it fetcht from thence Gods ſecond vengeance. He confounded their ſpeech, that they no longer underſtood one the other. Thus they were broke off from their impious attempt, and ſcattered upon all the earth (about an hundred years after the Flood) into ſeventy two ſeveral Nations, as ſome have punctually numbred them.

(13) Whether *Noah* himſelf were preſent, or to what place he removed, is uncertain. He had yet two hundred and fifty years to live, and is thought to have had his habitation in *Phœnicia*, Northward from *Paleſtine* about the degree of 66, and 33.

(14) His Sons, *Sem*, *Ham*, and *Japheth* poſſeſt their ſeveral Provinces of the world. From *Japheth* came the Iſles of the Gentiles, of which we are a part, to him *Europe* is by moſt alloted. *Sem* not guilty queſtionleſs of that proud enterpriſe, reſted himſelf in the Land of *Canaan*, which he knew as it was revealed to *Abraham*, ſhould be given to his poſterity. Yet part of his iſſue (the Sons of *Joctan*) were divided and lived remote toward the Eaſt. To him was *Aſia*. But *Cham* by his Fathers curſe, for diſcovering his nakedneſs, roved to the utmoſt parts of the earth, and peopled with his Progeny eſpecially thoſe Countries which are moſt toucht in Hiſtories for Barbariſm and Idolatry. As indeed how could it otherwiſe be? ſince himſelf had loſt his father that ſhould inſtruct him: and therefore could deliver no precepts to his children, but left every one to his own inventions. And thoſe that at the confuſion ſpread, where-ever they came, this diverſity of Cuſtoms and Religions, that poſſeſs the world at this day. To him was *Africa*.

(15) *America* too doubtleſs had her portion in the diviſion, though not ſo ſoon or ſo immediate, but ſeemed rather of later times to have received her people from the bordering parts of *Aſia*; and thoſe are thought by moſt to have been firſt inhabited by *Joctan* and his thirteen ſons, the iſſue of *Sem*. It is ſaid in the Text, they poſſeſt the Eaſt-part from *Meſha* to *Sephar*: *Joſephus* takes the firſt for a Countrey, and the ſecond for a Mountain in *India*; inſomuch as that he ſtrictly bounds out their poſſeſſion

from

ber we omit his other seed, of whom came twelve Princes. Questionless after this proportion the people multiplied in the beginning, and so for 1656 years forward, and that must needs fill a large portion of the earth, most likely those parts of *Asia* that lay neerest to their first seat. For they wandred no farther than necessity of room compelled them.

(9) But now as man, so the sin of man was grown to a height. For this the wrath of God fell upon them in a flood, that destroyed the whole earth saving eight persons, *Noah* and his family, who were commanded into an *Ark* built by Gods own direction, and is held to have been the pattern for all Ships to all posterity.

(10) When the anger of the Lord was ceased, and the waters abated, after 150 days float the *Ark* rested upon the Mountains of *Ararat* in *Armenia*. They are supposed by most to be the same which *Ptolomy* calleth *Montes Cordios*, about the degrees in 75 Longitude, and in Latitude 39. Master *Cartwright*, a Traveller of our own Nation, reports himself an eye-witness of many ancient and ruinous foundations there, which the inhabitants have believed through all ages to be the work of those first people, that for a long time durst not adventure into the lower countries for fear of another flood.

(11) But God blessed the remnant which he had preserved; and when he had given them the Rainbow for a sign of his mercy, that he would no more break up the fountains of the great deep, nor open the windows of heaven upon them to root out all flesh, by degrees they descended from the hills Eastward, and seated themselves upon a plain in the Land of *Shinar*. This was the lower part of *Mesopotamia* which compassed *Chaldea* and *Babylonia*, lying under the Mount *Singara*, a hill neer the degrees of 77 in Longitude, and of Latitude 36. and stands in the direct way from *Ararat* or the *Montes Cordios* towards *Babylon*.

(12) There when their number increased, and they forced still to seek new Colonies, they were ambitious to leave a name behind them for posterity, and therefore adventured upon a building whose top

top should reach Heaven: and so indeed it did; for it fetcht from thence Gods second vengeance. He confounded their speech, that they no longer understood one the other. Thus they were broke off from their impious attempt, and scattered upon all the earth (about an hundred years after the Flood) into seventy two several Nations, as some have punctually numbred them.

(13) Whether *Noah* himself were present, or to what place he removed, is uncertain. He had yet two hundred and fifty years to live, and is thought to have had his habitation in *Phœnicia*, Northward from *Palestine* about the degree of 66, and 33.

(14) His Sons, *Sem*, *Ham*, and *Japheth* possest their several Provinces of the world. From *Japheth* came the Isles of the Gentiles, of which we are a part, to him *Europe* is by most alloted. *Sem* not guilty questionless of that proud enterprise, rested himself in the Land of *Canaan*, which he knew as it was revealed to *Abraham*, should be given to his posterity. Yet part of his issue (the Sons of *Joctan*) were divided and lived remote toward the East. To him was *Asia*. But *Cham* by his Fathers curse, for discovering his nakedness, roved to the utmost parts of the earth, and peopled with his Progeny especially those Countries which are most toucht in Histories for Barbarism and Idolatry. As indeed how could it otherwise be since himself had lost his father that should instruct him: and therefore could deliver no precepts to his children, but left every one to his own inventions. And those that at the confusion spread, where-ever they came, this diversity of Customs and Religions, that possess the world at this day. To him was *Africa*.

(15) *America* too doubtless had her portion in the division, though not so soon or so immediate, but seemed rather of later times to have received her people from the bordering parts of *Asia*; and those are thought by most to have been first inhabited by *Joctan* and his thirteen sons, the issue of *Sem*. It is said in the Text, they possest the East-part from *Mesha* to *Sephar*: *Josephus* takes the first for a Country, and the second for a Mountain in *India*; insomuch as that he strictly bounds out their possession

from

from the River *Cephew* to *Ieria*, which is now called the East or *Portugal Indies*. Indeed many of those Eastern Regions are noted to bear the name as yet of *Jocktans* sons. The *Shabeans* sound as if they had *Sheba* to their Father. And from *Havilah* is a Countrey in *Ieria*. From *Saphira*, *Josephus* derives *Ophir*, both of especial fame for their plenty of Gold. But it is Doctor *Willets* opinion that *Ophir* was rather the same Region in the *West Indies* which is now called *Peru*. To say truth, we have little certainty of the first Inhabitants which were seated in *America*, or the Parts of *Asia* near about her: whether they were so long since known I must doubt. For the bestowing of *Jocktan*, and his sons, it was toward the East from *Mesha* to *Sephar*: but where those are, Saint *Hierome* confesseth himself at a stand. And for my part I will travel no farther in these hidden Mysteries, than I find a path beaten before me.

(16) This may satisfie the ingenuous, that I have (as far as I might in this little room) trac't the first Nations from their first Founders which they had in the beginning. But to draw the direct line of every people mixt as they now are, I think a work impossible; to me I am sure it is. For besides our several translations and promiscuous commerce, that puzzle us in the knowledge of our selves: we have of late found, and as yet are in search of a new people, that know not their own Original, nor have we any means to examine it, but conjectural, such as may fail. To *Moses* time the Scripture affordeth us a certain truth for as many as he mentioneth, and since we have some light from such as have laboured in the search of Antiquities. The Families (as *Josephus* gives time) are truly and curiously brancht forth and placed among the Genealogies before our Bible of the last Translation, by our well-deserving Countrey-man Mr. *John Speed*.

(17) Thus far it was requisite we should know at large the growth of the world from the beginning; and how the whole earth, which at first knew but one Land-lord, hath been since rent into several parcels, which Kings and Nations call their own, and maintain their claim by force of Arms. This lit-

little compass will not admit a more particular relation of their affairs. For that I must refer my Reader to their Historians, and now descend to the Geographical Description and division of the world, as in after Ages it was found by our first Artists, and hath been since more at large discovered by the experience of our later Travellers.

(18) And in this we may still observe our method. For questionless by the same degrees almost as it was inhabited, so it grew into the knowledge of our ancient Geographers. And therefore our first Authors in this Science bounded their Descriptions within a less compass, and divided the world into those three parts only, which you see lie closest about the point of the earth, where the first men, first Religion, first City, first Empire, and first Arts were. For in *Ptolomy*'s time (about an hundred and forty years after Christ) we hear not of either Land or Sea known more than was contained in *Asia*, *Africa*, and *Europe*.

(19) And of that he never knew the East and North parts of *Asia*, nor the South of *Africa*, no nor the most Northerly parts of *Europe*: but placed the end of the world that way in *ultima Thule*, about sixty three degrees from the *Æquator*. And Southward the other way not above 17. degrees, *Prasso promotorio*: which at this day is called *Mosambique Kecks*. So the whole latitude of the world, then known, did not reach the fourth part of the Compass. In the Longitude indeed they came not so far short; yet left they just half to the search of their posterity. For they placed their first Meridian in the *Fortunate Islands*, and ended their reckoning in Region *Sinarum* of the Eastern *Indies*, and that is distant but 180 degrees toward the 360, which is the compass of the whole.

(20) But God in these later times hath enlarged our possessions, that his Gospel might be propagated, and hath discovered to us Inhabitants almost in every corner of the earth. Our later Geographers have set their mark beyond *Ptolomy*'s 60. degrees Eastward. And Westward to the utmost parts of *America*. So that there are already known 340. of the earths Longitude. Toward the North

Pole

Pole we have gained, more in proportion, as far as *Nova zembla*, and the Sea is known to be navigable to the eighty first degree: whether the rest be Land or not, it never yet appeared to any (as I hear of) but an *Oxford* Frier by a Magick Voyage. He reports of a black Rock just under the Pole, and an Isle of *Pygmies*: Other strange miracles, to which (for my part) I shall give little credit till I have better proof for it than the Devils word.

Now of all, the Southern course is most unknown; and yet Art hath not been idle, nor altogether lost it self in the search: it hath discovered Countries about the 52. degree toward the Pole, but so uncertainly, that it may well yet keep her name of *Terra incognita*.

(21) Admirable was the wit of that man, that first found out the vertue of the Load-stone, and taught thus to apply it in the Art of Navigation. And indeed the industry of them is much to be honoured, that have since ventured both their means and persons upon dangerous attempts, in the discoveries of People and Nations that knew not God, nor had apparent means for their Redemption without this help. Among these (though the *Genoa*, *Spaniard*, and *Portugal* carry the first name) we have noble spirits of our own Nation, not to be ranked in the last place. *Stupenda fuit rerum industria Anglorum*, saith *Keckerman*. And indeed we may justly enough requite him with his own Elogy. The *Dutch* too have done their parts to joyn a new World to the old.

(22) To us it may well be called a new world; for it comprehends in it two Continents, either of them larger than two parts of the other are.

The one is that Western Hemisphere that bears the name *America* from *Americus Vesputius*: but was indeed discovered (seven years before he knew it) by *Christopherus Columbus* in the year 1492. And the other is the *Terra Magellanica*, seated about the South Pole, and first found out by *Ferdinand Magellanus* some twenty years after, or thereabout, and is thought to be greater than the whole earth besides. Hitherto it is but conjectural, and some few Provinces have been rather descried than known.

You

You ſhall finde them named in their ſeveral Regions upon the Sea-Coaſts. *Nova Guinea*, *Terra del Fengo*, *Pſittacorum Regio*, *Lucach*, *Beach*, and *Maletur*.

(23) With theſe additions the world by ſome is divided into ſix parts, *Europe*, *Aſia*, *Africa*, *America*, *Septentrionalis incognita*, and *Terra Auſtralis Magellanica*: which are thus diſpoſed in the Globe of the Earth. *Aſia* in the Eaſtern Hemiſphere,

And being the firſt part which was inhabited, ſhall be the Point unto which I will direct the reſt: part on the Weſt, and part on the South is *Africa* ſcituated: on the North and Weſt *Europe*, more toward the Weſt *America utraque*: full North *Septentrionalis incognita*: and full South the *Terra Magellanica*.

(24) Thoſe we will reduce (in our method) to the four common parts, which generally paſs in our deſcriptions of the world: *Europe*, *Aſia*, *Africa*, *America utraque*: in this laſt include the *Terra Septentrionalis* and *Magellanica* (as others have before done) and allow it not a ſeveral part by it ſelf, in regard that little can be reported of thoſe Countries, but what may be diſpatcht in a few words. The Inhabitants are not many in either, and thoſe barbarous: In the *Terra Magallanica* they go naked. In the Land *del Fengo*, there is much ſmoak. In *Pſittacorum* Region there are great Parrats. In *Beach*, Gold. In *Maletur*, Spices.

(25) Of the reſt ſeverally I ſhall not need here to enlarge my diſcourſe, ſince the particular Map of every Region may juſtly challenge it their proper right: and will be, I hope, very ſhortly extant for my Reader to peruſe.

THE

PART OF EUROPA
PART
PART OF AMERICA
2
I. de Pauros
THE WEST OCEAN
THE CHINI
PART OF
AFRICA
THE ARABIAN SEA
INDIAN SEA
THE EAST
OCEAN
ASIA
PERSIA
ARABIA
TARTARIA
CHINA
INDIA
Camul
Bramas
Cathay
Armenia
Assyria
Ormus
Mecca
Moscovia
Russia
Ladrones Islands.
Philippi
Gilolo.
Nova Guinea
Java
Maldiva
Cherso
Sumatra
Bengala
Pegu
Siam
Molucca Islands.
Gulf of Bengala
Gulf of Cambaya
Gulf of Siam
Gulf of Ormus
Red Sea
Persian Gulf
Caspian Sea
Aral Lake
Baikal Lake
Yellow Sea
Japan
Ilands of Solomon
Ilands of Salomon
Ilands of Philippi
Ilands of Molucca
Ilands of Java
Ilands of Sumatra
Ilands of Maldiva
Ilands of Cherso
Ilands of Ladrones

The Description of ASIA.

THe method propounded in our general Description of the World, gives *Asia* the prerogative as well for worth as time. *Europe* shall not want her due, in her due place. It will suffice her, if she be at this day most famous for the acts of men; and so it is allowed by most. But in *Asia* did God himself speak his miraculous work of the Creation. There was the Church first collected: there was the Saviour of the World born, crucified, and raised again: indeed the greatest part of Divine History was there written and acted. And if we should as well compare her to the rest, in that earthly glory of Kingdoms, Empires and Nations, which sounds fairest to mans sense, she would still keep her rank. For was not the first Monarchs and *Monarchies* of the world in *Assyria*, *Persia*, *Babylonia*, *Media*? Did not the first people of the world receive their Being in *Mesopotamia*? And had not the several Tongues of the world their original in *Babylonia*? These are parts of *Asia*, and were in the first Ages blest with Gods own holy presence, *Exod.* 3. and the footing of Angels, *Exod.* 14. however now it is left (for her infidelity) to the punishment of a Prophetical curse that long before past upon her, and is delivered up into the hands of *Turks* and Nations that blaspheme their Creator; and therefore doth not flourish in that height as heretofore. Consider that Gods hand is now upon her, and the rest will follow without much wonder.

(2) In respect of both *Europe* and *Africa*, it is scituated East-ward. But if we compare it to the *Æquator* it lieth almost wholly in the Northern Hemisphere: I need except none of the main Continent, only a few Islands, which are as it were, retainers to *Asia*, and lie partly Southward beyond the Line. It is divided on the West from *Europe* by the River *Tanais*, *Pontus Euxinus*, and part of the *Mediterranean* Sea. From *Africa* by that *Isthmus* which divides the Red Sea from the *Mediterranean*, and is

is above 72 miles long. On the other three sides, it is begirt with the vast Ocean, which in the East is called *Pontus* River, on the North, *Mare Scithicum*, the *Tartarean* Sea, and in the South the *Indian* Sea. Through the middle runs the Mount *Taurus* at full length, with the whole Continent of *Asia*, and divides it toward the North and South into *Asiam Exteriorem* and *Interiorem*, with so many windings, that the length is reckoned by *Gnadus* to be 58060 *stadia*, by *Maginus* 45000 *stadii*, and that is 5625 *Italian* miles, those of our own Nation account it 6250 *English* miles. The breadth (as *Strabo* reports it) is in most places 3000 *stadia*, as our own Geographers 375 miles. From the North-shore cometh the Mountain *Imaus*, directly South almost, and divideth it toward the East and West into *Scythia intra Imaum*, and *Scythia extra Imaum*. By these bounds the length is set to be 5200 and the breadth 4560 miles.

(3) Now adde together, that this Region was at first the Paradise of the world, and indeed still enjoyeth a fertile soil and temperate air, and that it exceeds in compass the two other parts of the old world, to which she was the mistress for Arts and Sciences: yet is not at this day so well peopled in proportion, as this little *Europe*, which came after many hundred years. For this we need search no farther cause than Gods just anger: yet hath he not exercised upon her, only by miraculous and immediate punishment from Heaven: but hath suffered (as it were) her own creatures, over which at first Man had the rule, to turn head upon their Lords, and possess their habitation: For it is so overrun with wild Beasts and cruel Serpents, that in many places they live not without much danger.

(4) In this though the nation suffer for their monstrous irreligion, yet the Earth, which did not offend, reserves her place, and abounds with many excellent Commodities, not elsewhere to be had, Myrrhe, Frankincense, Cinnamon, Cloves, Nutmeg, Mace, Pepper, Musk, Jewels of great esteem, and Minerals of all sorts: it breeds Elephants, Camels, and many other Beasts, Serpents, Fowls wild and tame, and some have added such monstrous shapes of men, as pass all belief.

(5) And

(5) And thus from the general view of *Asia*, we will glance upon her several Regions, Kingdoms, and Provinces, as it hath been heretofore divided. In this we finde difference of Authors, that follow their several *placita*, all perhaps true enough in their own sense, though not alike, if they be compared. These we will not so much as name, but insist upon one that may best fit my short Description. Her parts are *Asia* the less, and *Asia* the greater, and the Islands near about.

(6) *Asia* the less is that that lieth next to *Europe*, and began East-ward from thence; it was called by the Geographers there residing by a special name *Anatolia* (corruptly *Natolia*) ἀπὸ τῆ ἀνατολῆς. On the West therefore and toward the North is *Greece:* full West is the *Archipelagius*: on the East is the River *Euphrates*: on the North the *Pontus Euxinus*, and on the South the *Mediterraneum*. It is included betwixt the Meridians of the 51 degree of Longitude, and the 72. so *Maginus*: and in the Latitude it is seated almost betwixt the same parallels with *Italy*.

(7) A Countrey it was once of singular fertility, exceeding rich in fruits and pasture *auratisque omnibus*, and indeed all things else that either mans necessity, commodity, or pleasure could require. It was mother to many of our learned Ancients. The *Dorica*, *Ionica*, and *Æolica* Dialects of the *Greek* Tongue had here their Originals. It was the Seat of the *Trojane* Kingdom, and many other Nations famous in Histories, as well Christians as Ethnicks, though now there remains no face of so excellent a Region. *Cyrus* first began the spoil: then the *Macedonians* and *Alexanders* Captains: after them the *Romans*: and last of all the *Turks* miserably rent in pieces, and have left the ruines to shew of four thousand Towns and Cities. The residue have lost both their names and memory of their Predecessors. And the people are fallen from the Knowledge, Industry, and Religion of their Fore-fathers. For before Christ, when they were at worst that Histories report of them, they were for the most part learned, and laborious in ordering of their Soil to the best advantage. Afterward they became good Christians; for with them were the seven Churches which Saint *John* mentioneth in the *Apocalyps*.

Now scarce is it inhabited but toward the Sea-side; and that by a base and abject people, such as are both lazy in their life, and odious Idolaters in their Religions. For the most part *Mahumetans*.

(8) Let my first division of this *Asia* the less, be into two Regions; of these one hath the particular appellation of *Asia propria*, and contains the several Regions of (1) *Caria*, (2) *Ionia*, (3) *Doris*, (4) *Æolis Phrygia*, (5) *Lydia*, (6) *Minor*, (7) and *Major*. The other hath no one name as I finde among Geographers, but is known by her Provinces of (1) *Cilicia*, (2) *Pamphilia*, (3) *Lycia*, (4) *Bythynia*, (5) *Pontus*, (6) *Paphlagonia*, (7 *Galatia*, (8) *Cappadocia*, (9) *Lycaonia*, (10) *Pisidia*, and (11) *Armenia minor*.

(9) *Asia propria* was the scene of many noble actions much celebrated among our Historians. First, in *Caria* stood the City *Mindum*, upon which *Diogenes* brake his Jest, that the Citizens should take heed lest it run out at her Gates. And *Halicarnassus* the birth place of *Dyonisius* and *Herodotus*: and of this was *Artemisia* Queen, that erected the miraculous Monument in honour of her Husband *Mausolus*. The second Province is *Ionia*, and here stood *Miletum*, where *Paul* made his Oration to the Elders of *Ephesus*; and here *Ephesus* it self, the Star of *Asia*, that as well for her Religion as her miraculous Temple, set the world at a gaze upon her. It was raised in the middle of the City, modelled out by *Ctesiphon*, but was 220 years in building; and was ordered in such a ground, that no Earth-quake should move it: it was 425 foot long, and 220 broad, and had an hundred twenty seven Pillars, given by so many several Kings (saith *Vadianus*) whereof twenty seven were most curiously graven, all the rest of *Marble* polished. In this City Saint *John* the Evangelist is said to have gone down into his Grave alive: there be who yet question his Death: and *Irenæus* reports that he lived in *Trajans* time. This with the third and fourth Provinces of *Doris* and *Æolis*, were only accounted *Greeks*: the other Nations of *Asia* were called *Barbarians*. (5) *Lydia* was the fifth named in our Division; and in her are many Cities, which we have mentioned in Scripture, and are common among other Writers,

Writers. Of these the chief are *Laodicea*, *Thyatira*, *Philadelphia*, *Sardis*, where *Crœsus* kept his Court, and *Pergamus* the seat of *Attalus*, that made the *Romans* his heir, and where *Galen* the great Physician was born, and lived 140 years. (6) The first was *Phrygia minor*; it is called *Troas* by the Inhabitants, and those are now *Greeks*, *Turks*, and *Arabians*; heretofore they were the antient *Trojans*, that gave *Homer* his subject for his admired Poem. Here is that *Adramittium* named in the *Acts*: and *Trajanopolis*: and the Mount *Tmolus*, that sends down a River into *Lydia* with abundance of gold and silver. And lastly, the Mount *Ada*, famous for the judgement of *Paris* past upon the three Goddesses. (7) The last was *Phrygia major*; and on this was *Gordion*, the very Town where *Gordius* hampered his plow-tacklings in such a knot that none might unty, but he that should possess the Monarchy of the world: and indeed it proved true enough in *Alexander* the great. Another was *Midaium*, where *Midas* son to this *Gordius* turned all to gold with a touch. A third *Coloss*, the place of the *Colossians* to whom Saint *Paul* directs an Epistle. And all these were contained within the compass of that one part which bears the name of *Asia propria*.

(10) The other Provinces of *Asia minor* have their stories worth the memory. (1) The first was *Cilicia* now called *Caramania*; whose people in times past were noted for grand Pirats, till overcome by *Pompey*, and when by force they were turned honest, they gained the repute of a warlike Nation, especially in Sea-fights. So *Lucan*,

Itque Cilix justâ non jam piratâ Carinâ.

It was a rich Province to *Rome* when *Cicero* was *Proconsul*: and still it is full of pleasant places: but withal hath many wilde and waste grounds, that are no mans peculiar: but who will, may there freely feed his Goats, which afford them good commodities, as well by their milk as their hair, of which are made most curious Chamlets. In this Province was *Tarsus*, the City of Saint *Paul*, and *Nicopolis*, and *Pompeiopolis* and *Alexandria*. (2) The second *Pamphilia*. The people were once called *Solymi*, and used a

rude kinde of *Idiom*, from whence the very word *Solœcismus*, and here was *Perga*, *Sida*, and *Attalia*, Sea Towns mentioned in the *Acts*. (3) The third was *Lycia*, a fruitful Countrey in the Plains, and was heretofore of great fame. The Metropolis was *Patara*, Saint *Nicholas* his birth-place, and where sometimes *Apollo*'s answers were returned. (4) *Pontus* and *Bythinia* were, the fourth and fifth, though once severed, yet afterward they made but one Province, and was governed by *Mithridates* that first found out the medicine that bears his name. He had many years war with *Rome*, but at last with much adoe was overcome. Her Cities were *Chalcedon*, the place of the fourth General Counsel, and *Nice* of the first: as also *Nicomedia*, *Apamia*, &c. (6) The sixth *Paphlagonia*, and from hence had the *Venetians* their original, and were at first called *Heneti*, but being driven out by sedition, they followed *Antenor* into *Italy*, and there it seems changed a letter of their name. (7) *Galatia* the seventh: and to the Inhabitants Saint *Paul* directed one of his Epistles. It was the seat of King *Deiotarus*, Client to *Cicero* as appears by an Oration in his behalf. In this Province were many *Jews* dispersed after the Passion, the Chief Cities are *Juliopolis* and *Ancyra*, where a Synod heretofore was held, called Synod *Ancyrana*, (8) The eighth *Cappadocia*, heretofore *Leucosyria*. Here is the City *Amasia*, which receiveth the *Turks* eldest Son after their Circumcision, till their Father's (the Emperor's) death. And here *Mazaca*, where St. *Basil* lived, that first gave himself to a Monastical life: and the flourishing City of *Trepizand*, heretofore a seat imperial. (9) Ninthly, *Lycaonia*. In the South of this Region is the Hill *Chimæra*, that gives occasion to a Poetical Fiction of a Monster, with a Lions head, a Goats body, and tail of a Serpent: for so on the top of this Hill were Lions, in the middle Goats, and in the valley Serpents. *Bellerophon* rid it, and first made it habitable: and thence this Fable. Here was *Iconium* and *Lystra*, where *Timothy* was born, and *Paul* and *Barnabas* adored as Gods. (10) *Pisidia* was famous for the Cities of *Antiochia* and *Lysinia* (11) Lastly, *Armenia Minor* is by most thought to be the Land of *Ararat*, where the Ark rested: And there is great store of Oyl and excellent Wine.

(11) Hitherto

(11) Hitherto our Tract hath been of *Asia* the leſs, or *Anatolia*. It reſteth that we proceed to *Asia Major*, which lieth remote from *Europe* toward the East. And of this we can make no large deſcription in ſo ſmall a ſcantling: we will only mark out the Provinces, and refer my Reader to more particular Relations in our ſeveral Maps that contain the Turkiſh Empire, *Tartaria*, *Perſia*, and *China*, all Kingdoms of *Asia* the great. The parts, as for the preſent we will divide it, are theſe, (1) *Syria*, (2) *Paleſtina*, (3) *Armenia Major*, (4) *Arabia triplex*, (5) *Media*, (6) *Aſſyria*, (7) *Meſopotamia*, (8) *Perſia*, (9) *Chaldæa*, (10) *Parthia*, (11) *Hircania*, (12) *Tartaria*, (13) *China*, (14) *India*.

(12) *Syria* is the firſt, and hath in it the Provinces of *Phœnicia*, *Celoſyria*, and *Syrophœnicia*. In *Phœnicia* was *Tyre*, and *Sydon*, *Sarepta*, and *Ptolemais*, where two Kings of *England* have laid their ſiege, *Richard*, and *Edward* the firſt. In *Celoſyria* ſtands *Hierapolis* and *Damaſcus*, *Aleppo*, *Tripolis*, &c. The ſecond *Paleſtina*, which *Ptolomy* reckons into *Syria*. It is in length 200 miles, in breadth not above 50. It contained the Provinces of *Samaria*, *Idumæa*, *Judæa*, where *Jeruſalem* was, and not far thence *Bethlehem*; *Galilæa*, both the higher called *Galilæa Gentium*, and the lower: and in this was *Nazareth*, and *Mount Tabor*, where Chriſt was transfigured. (3) The third is *Armenia Major*, or *Turkomania*. In this was *Colchus*, whence *Jaſon* fetcht his golden fleece: now it is inhabited by *Turks*. (4) *Arabia* is the fourth, and that had three parts. *Arabia deſerta*, where the Children of *Iſrael* were fed with Manna forty years. *Arabia petroſa*, where Mount *Sinai* was, and the Law given. The laſt *Arabia felix*, counted the fruitfulleſt Countrey in the world. In this *Arabia* is the City *Medina*, where *Mahomet* is intombed in an iron Cheſt, ſupported only by a roof of Adamant, without other Art to keep it from falling to the ground. (5) The fifth *Media*, it was once a large Empire, and one of the firſt. The fruits of the Countrey are ſaid to be alwayes green. (6) The ſixth *Aſſyria*, a very pleaſant and temperate Countrey: and here was the City *Niniveh*, whither *Jonas* was ſent. (7) The ſeventh *Meſopotamia*, in whoſe lower part *Chaldæa* ſtood, as our lateſt Writers affirm, and *Babylonia*. (8) The

eighth *Persia*, a mighty Empire governed by a *Sophy*. The people are *Mahumetans*, yet differ somewhat from the *Turks*. Their Language passeth currant through the whole Eastern world. The Metropolitane is *Persepolis*. (9) The ninth *Chaldæa*, often mentioned in the Scripture; and here was the fifth *Sybil*, called *Erythræa*, that propheſied of Chriſt (10) The tenth *Parthia*, a Province of note for its continual hoſtility with *Rome*, and excellent Archery: for the Inhabitants uſed their Bow with as much dexterity in their retreat as in the Battle; and by that means oftentimes won advantage upon the enemy by their flight. (11) *Hircania* the eleventh, an illuſtrious Country, and hath many Cities of note, abounds with Wine and Honey. (12) *Tartaria*, called heretofore *Scythia*, the Inhabitants *Scythians*, and before that *Magozins* from *Magog*, the ſon of *Japheth*, that firſt inhabited theſe parts. It was once poſſeſſed by the *Amazons*, a Nation of women; after their diſſolution came the *Scythians*, among whom *Tomyris* is ennobled by *Juſtine* for her victory over *Cyrus*. Upon them came the *Goths*, and thoſe were driven out by the *Tartars*, which began their Empire 1187. ſo *Maginus*. It is a large Countrey, and the people ſtout. They have no Cities nor Houſes, but live in Tents by troops, which they call heards. Their Prince is named *Cham*, and obeyed with great reverence. (13) The thirteenth is *China*, by *Ptolomy*, *Sinarum Regio*: it hath in it 240 Cities of note. In this Region is *Quinſay*, the greateſt City in the world. It hath on the North a wall of 100 miles in length. (14) The laſt is *India*, and the largeſt portion of earth that paſſeth under one name. *Strabo* writes that there were 50000 Towns *quorum nullum Cominus fuit*. In the middle runneth the River *Ganges*, and divides it into *India intra Gangem*, the part that lieth toward the Weſt, and *India extra Gangem*, which is the part toward the Eaſt. The Scripture calleth it *Havilah*. This Region hath very many precious Commodities, Medicinal drugs, and Merchandiſe of great eſtimation. The chief place is *Goa*, where the Viceroy of *Portugal* reſides, and with a Councel of the King of *Spain*, exerciſes a power over all theſe quarters.

(13) The *Iſlands* of *Aſia*, as they are of leſs account than the Main, ſo they muſt be content with

a shorter Survey. We will rank them into the same order with the Continent.

(14) The first are of *Asia* the less, and lie more West-ward toward *Europe*. They only worth note are two, *Rhodes*, and *Cyprus*. (1) First *Rhodes* is in the Sea over against *Caria*. In the chief City of this Isle stood the *Colossus* in the form of a man, erected in a kinde of Religion to the Sun, that once a day at least breaks out upon the Isle, howsoever cloudy it be in other places. *Grecians* heretofore possest it; and when the Christians had lost the Holy Land, the *Emperour* of *Constantinople* gave this Isle to the Knights of Saint *John* in *Jerusalem*, in the year 1308. But now the Inhabitants are most *Turks*, and some *Jews* sent thither out of *Spain*. As for Christians, they may not stay in the City in the night time. (2) The second is *Cyprus*, a place heretofore consecrated to *Venus*, to whom both men and women performed their sacrifice naked, till by the prayer of *Barnabas* the Apostle the Temple was ruined. *Trogus* reports, that the fathers of this Isle were wont to prostitute their Daughters to Mariners for money, whereby to raise them a portion against they could get them husbands: but Christianity corrected those barbarous Customs. In time it was made a *Roman* Province; and in the division of the Empire was assigned to the Emperor of *Constantinople*. So it continued till *Richard* the first of *England*, in his voyage put into this place for fresh water: but being incensed by the discourteous usage of the *Cyprians*, turned his intent into an invasion, took the King prisoner, and bound him in silver fetters. Afterwards he sold it to the Templers for a time, but recovered it again, and exchanged it for the title of *Jerusalem*.

(15) Lastly, the Islands of *Asia* the great lie most in the *Indian* or Eastern Ocean, and indeed are innumerable, but the chief of account are these; *Ormus*, *Zeilan*, *Summatra*, *Avira Insulæ*, *Bocuro*, *Java*, *Major* and *Minor*, *Japan*, and *Moluccoes*, and the *Philippian* Isles.

The first is *Ormus*, exceeding barren, and yet of it self a kingdom, and full of Trade. (2) *Zeilan*, so happy in pleasant fruits, that some have thought it was the place of Paradise (3) *Summatra* lying directly

rectly under the *Æquator*, the Inhabitants are Ἀνθρωποφάγοι. (4) And so are the Inhabitants of the *Avira Insulæ* that lie West from *Summatra*. (5) *Boeuro*, so large an Isle, that the compass is said to be three months sail. (6) *Java major*, called by *Scaliger*, the *Compendium* of the world. The Inhabitants feed on Rats and Mice: it yields much Spice. (7) And so doth *Java Minor*. (8) *Japan* aboundeth so with Gold, that the Kings Palace was covered with it in the time of *Paulus Venetus*. They enter not into their Dining Room with their shooes on. (9) The *Moluccoes* are five, and abound much with all sorts of Spices. In these is said to be the Bird of Paradise that flieth continually, having no feet to rest upon: The Hen layeth her eggs (if you will believe it) in a hole of the Cocks back. (10) Lastly, the *Philippian* Isles that lie North of the *Moluccoes* are 1100. as *Maginus* numbers them. They were discovered in the time of *Philip* the second of *Spain*, and from him took their name, 1564. They abound with Spices, and part of the Inhabitants have entertained Christianity.

(16) And thus I have made a brief dispatch both of the Continent and Islands of either *Asia*, and have given my Reader a hint (at least) of their stories, which he may finde at large in their several Authors.

The

AFRICA
Petrus Marius Caelavit
THE AETHIOPI:
AN OCEAN.
THE EAST OCEAEN
PART OF ASIA
ARABIA
Y ARABIAN
AND THE
INDIAN SEA
LINE
GVINEA
CAVO
Biledulgerid
Numidia
Tombutu
Caragola
Zanfara
Baga
Corcora
Magadaxo
Zacotora
Eustomegabe
Dos Romeiros
Dos Garcias
I. de Diego Ruiz
PRICORNE
I. de Nobon
I. de Ascencion
Villa de S. Paul
C. Frio
I. de Martin vaz
I. des Picos
TROPICKE OF CA
Cequas I.
The Cape of good Hope
THE AEQUINOCTIAL
I. S. Thome
S. Paulo
I. de S. Matheo
I. de Fernando

The Description of AFRICA.

Africa, as it lay neareſt the ſeat of the firſt people, ſo queſtionleſs it was next inhabited: and therefore requires the ſecond place in our Diviſion. It is generally agreed upon, that the North parts were poſſeſt by the ſons of *Cham* not long after the confuſion. And ſo indeed that Kingly Prophet in the 78 *Pſalm*, uſeth the tents of *Cham* for the Land of *Egypt*, which is that part of *Africa* which joyns upon the South-weſt of *Aſia*, and is divided from the Holy Land but by a ſmall *Iſthmus*. Give the people their own asking, and they will have the glory of the firſt Inhabitants of the World: and prove it too, both from the temperature of their air, and fertility of their ſoil, which breeds and nouriſheth not only Plants and fruits, but ſends forth, of its own vertue, living creatures in ſuch ſort, as amazeth the beholder. We have a report (if you will believe it) that in a ground neer the River *Nilus*, there have been found *Mice* half made up, and Nature taken in the very nick, when ſhe had already wrought life in the fore-parts, head & breaſt, the hinder joynts yet remaining in the form of earth. Thus I ſuppoſe they would have man at firſt grown out of their ſoil, without the immediate hand of God in his Creation And it hath been the opinion of ſome vain Philoſophers, that for this cauſe have made the *Ethiopians* to be the firſt people: for that there the Sun by his propinquity, wrought ſooneſt upon the moiſture of the ground, and made it fit for mortality to ſprout in.

(2) But to leave theſe, without doubt *Africa* is of great antiquity, and ſo is allowed by all Hiſtorians of credit: In the year 1566 the people were increaſed to an exceeding multitude; and therefore were enforced to enlarge their bounds, upon their neighbouring Countries. For as it was of a moſt rare fertility; ſo it lay not any long way, and had free acceſs to it by land from the garden of our firſt Parents.

(3) In

(3) In the time of *Abraham* we have better assurance from the Word of God, that it was then a place of fame, and the Inhabitants of some growth, for they were able to supply the wants of the Countries adjoyning by their store: and thither went *Abraham* out of the Land of *Canaan*, to avoid the great famine, *Gen.* 12. She had then her Princes, *Pharaoh* and his mighty men, that feared not to resist God, and were afterward made the instruments of his punishments upon the children of *Israel*: for they kept them in bondage four hundred years, as was foretold to *Abraham* in the 15 of *Genesis*.

(4) But this proof of Ancientry concerns not the whole Country: only those Regions which lie under the temperate *Zone*. The rest for a long time after were unknown to our Geographers, held not habitable, indeed, beyond mount *Atlas*, by reason of the extream heat. The reports which pass of it before *Ptolomy*'s time were but at random, and by guess of such as had never sailed it round, or scarce come within sight of it, but at a great distance, and by this means, either out of their own errour, or else a desire of glory more than they had deserved; or perhaps a Travellers trick, to cheat the ignorant world that could not confute their reports, they spread many idle fables of monstrous people without heads, with their eyes and mouths in their breasts, maintained to this day by some Authors of good esteem. But for my part I hold it most reasonable to credit Saint *Augustine*, who was born and died in *Africa*. That he in his eighth Book *De Civitate Dei*, acknowledgeth no such creatures; or if they be, they be not men; or if men, not born of *Adam*. And our later Discoveries joyn in with him, that report not (upon their own experience) of any other people than such as our selves are: and yet I suppose they have seen more of the Country than ever any heretofore did. For they pass not now to sail it round once a year, by the *Cape of good Hope* to the East-side of the very *Isthmus* toward the Red-Sea.

(5) This course by the South was discovered by one *Vasco de Gama*, in the year 1497. and a way found

found to the *East Indies*, by which the Princes of *Portugal* receive an infinite gain, both in Spices and other Merchandise. The hope of which first set them upon the Adventure. And in this one thing we owe much to our own Countrey, otherwise a detestable plague, that the insatiate desire of wanton commodities hath opened to us a large part of the world before not known, and which we hope may hereafter increase the light of the Gospel, and the number of the Elect.

(6) If we compare her to the two other portions of the same Hemisphere, she is scituated wholly South, and in part West-ward. It is divided on the North from *Europe* by the *Mediterraneum Sea*: On the South, where it runs into a kinde of point at the *Cape of good Hope*, it is bound with the vast Ocean, which in that part hath the name of the *Æthiopick* Sea: on the East with the Red Sea, and on the West with the *Atlantick* Ocean, called there in our common Maps, *Mare del North*. So that in brief we reckon both her Longitude and Latitude in the largest parts to be near upon 4200. English miles.

(7) Notwithstanding this vast extent of ground, yet we of *Europe* still keep our own, and by authority of the most and best Geographers, exceed as much for number, as either this or *Asia* do for room. Cause enough there is why *Africa* indeed should come short of both: for in most parts she hath scarce plenty sufficient to maintain Inhabitants; and where there is, we shall meet with multitudes of ravening Beasts, or other horrible Monsters, enough to devour both it and us. In a word, there is no Region of the world so great an enemy to mans commerce: there is such scarcity of water, that no creature almost could live, had not Nature provided thereafter, that the greater part of them endures not drink in the very midst of Summer. So *Pliny* reports. And if, as sometimes they be inforced by such as take them, they suddenly perish. Thus we see how God gives a property to each place, that may make up her defects, lest it should be left as well by beasts as men, Their Land is full of sandy deserts, which lie open to the windes and storms, and oft times are thrown up into billows like waves of the Sea,

Sea, and indeed are no less dangerous. *Strabo* writes that *Cambyses* his Army was thus hazarded in *Æthiopia*. And *Herodotus*, that the *Psilli*, an ancient but foolish Nation (it seems) in *Africa*, as they marched toward the South, to revenge themselves upon the winds for drying up their Rivers, were overwhelmed with sand, and so died in their graves. Besides these annoyances, it is so full of a venomous kind of Serpent, that in some places they dare not dress their Land, unless they first fence their legs with Boots against the sting. Other wild creatures there are which range about, and possess to themselves a great portion of this Country, and make a Wilderness of *Lions*, *Leopards*, *Elephants*, and in some places *Crocodiles*, *Hyenaes*, *Basilisks*, and indeed Monsters without either number or name. *Africa* now every year produceth some strange creature before not heard of, peradventure not extant. For so *Pliny* thinks, that for want of water, creatures of all kinds at some times of the year gather to those few Rivers that are, to quench their thirst: And then the Males promiscuously enforcing the Females of every Species which comes next him, produceth this variety of forms; and would be a grace to *Africa*, were it not so full of danger to the Inhabitants, which, as *Salust* reports, die more by Beasts than by diseases. And those Tracts about *Barbary* are every tenth year, 15 or 25, visited with a great plague, and continually infected with the *French* disease in such violence, that few recover, unless by change of Air into *Numidia*, or the Land of *Negroes*, whose very temper is said to be a proper *Antidote* against those diseases.

(8) But among all these inconveniences, commodities are found of good worth; and the very evils yield at last their benefit, both to their own Country and other Parts of the world. The *Elephant*, a docible creature and exceeding useful for Battel: The *Camel*, which affords much riches to the *Arabian*: The *Barbary* Horse, which we our selves commend: The *Ram*, that besides his flesh gives wenty pound of wool from his very tail: The *Bull*, painful, and able to do best service in their tillage. And so most of their worst, alive or dead, yield us their medicinal parts, which the World could not well want.

(9) In

(9) In her division we will follow our later Masters in this Art, whom time at least and experience, if no other worth, have made more authentick, and those divide it into seven parts. (1) *Barbary* or *Mauritania*. (2) *Numidia*. (3) *Lybia* or *Africa propria*. (4) *Nigritarum Terra*. (5) *Æthiopia superior*. (6) *Æthiopia inferior*. (7) *Ægypt*: and to these we add the (8) Islands belonging to *Africa*.

(10) *Barbary* is the first. The bounds of it are North-ward the *Mediterraneum*, Westward the *Atlantick*: On the South the Mountain *Atlas*, and on the East *Ægypt*. It is esteemed the most noble part of all *Africa*: and hath its name from an *Arabick* word *Barbara*, that signifies a kind of rude sound, for such the *Arabians* took their language to be: & thence the *Grecians* call them *Barbarians* that speak a harsher language than themselves, After the *Latines*, and now we, esteem the people of our own Nation barbarous, if they ever so little differ from the rudeness either of our Tongue or Manners. The Inhabitants are noted to be faithful in their course: but yet crafty in promising, and performing too: for they are covetous, ambitious, jealous of their Wives beyond measure. Their Country yields, *Oranges*, *Dates*, *Olives*, *Figs*, and a certain kind of *Goat*, whose hair makes a stuff as fine as silk. It contains in it the kingdoms of *Tunais*, *Algeires*, *Fesse*, and *Morocho*. (1) *Tunais*, is famous for several places mentioned of old. Here was *Dona* where *Augustine* was Bishop, and *Hippo* his birth-place. And *Tunais* a City five miles in compass; and old *Carthage* built by *Virgils Dido*, *Romes æmula* for wealth, valour, and ambition of the universal Empire. It was twenty two Miles in circuit: And *Utica*, memorable for *Cato*'s death. (2) *Algeires* contains in it a strange harbour for the *Turkish* Pirates; and is of note for the resistance it made *Charles* the fifth; who received before the chief Towns in this Region, an innumerable loss of Ships, Horses, Ordinance and Men. (3) *Fesse* hath a City in it with seven hundred Churches, and one of them a mile and half in compass (*Stafford*): And in this Country was our *English Stukely* slain. (4) *Morocho*, where the chief Town of the same name hath a Church larger than that of *Fesse*, and hath a Tower so high that you

you may discern from the top of it the hills of *Azasi* at an hundred and thirty miles distance. Here is likewise a Castle of great fame, for their Globes of pure gold that stand upon the top of it, and weighing 130000 *Barbary* Duckets.

(11) *Numidia* was the second part in our division of *Africa*, and hath on the West the *Atlantick*, on the East *Ægypt*, on the North *Atlas*, and the Deserts of *Lybia* on the South. It is called likewise *Regio Dactylifera*, from the abundance of Dates; for they feed upon them only; a people, Idolaters, Ideots, Thieves, Murderers, except some few *Arabians* that are mingled among them of ingenious disposition, and addicted much to Poetry. They seldome stay longer in one place than the eating down of the grass: and this wandering course makes but few Cities, and those in some places three hundred miles distant.

(12) *Lybia*, the third, is limited on the East with *Nilus*, Westward with the *Atlantick*, on the North with *Numidia*, and the South with *Terra Nigritarum*. It was called *Sarra*, as much as Desert: For so it is, and a dry one too, such as can afford no water to a Traveller sometimes in seven days Journey. The Inhabitants are much like to the *Numidians*, live without any Law almost of Nature. Yet in this place were two of the *Sibyls*, which prophesied of Christ, and *Arrius* the Heretick. About *Lybia* were the *Garamantes*, and the *Psilli* mentioned before for their simple attempts against the South-wind.

(13) *Terra Nigritarum*, the Land of *Negroes* is the fourth, and hath on the West the *Atlantick*, on the East *Æthiopia superior*, on the North *Lybia*, on the South the Kingdom of *Manilongo* in the *inferior Æthiopia*. It hath the Name either from the colour of the people, which are black, or from the River *Niger*, famous as *Nilus* almost, for her over-flowing, insomuch that they pass at some times in Boats through the whole Country. It is full of Gold and Silver, and other Commodities: but the Inhabitants most barbarous. They draw their Original from *Chus*, and have entertained all Religi-

ons.

ons that came in their way. First their own, then the *Jews*, the *Mahometans*, and some of them the Christian. For the most part they live not as if Reason guided their actions. *Maginus* numbers twenty five Provinces of this Country, which have had their several Governours. Now it knoweth but four Kings, and those are (1) The King of *Tombulum*, and he is an infinite rich Monarch, hates a *Jew* to the death of his Subject that converseth with him: keeps a Guard of three thousand Horsemen besides Foot. (2) Of *Bornaam*, where the people have no proper Names, no Wives peculiar, and therefore no Children which they call their own. (3) Of *Goaga*, who hath no estate but from his subjects as he spends it. (4) *Gualatum*, a poor Country, God wot, not worth either Gentry or Laws, or indeed the name of a Kingdom.

(14) *Æthiopia Superior* the fifth, and is called likewise the Kingdom of the *Abyssines*. It is limited on the North with *Ægypt*, on the South with the *Montes Lunæ*, on the East with the Red-Sea, and on the West with the Kingdom of the *Nigers* and *Manilongo*. It is distinct from the *Æthiopia* so often mentioned in Scripture; For by all probability, that was in another quarter of the world, and reacheth from the Red Sea to the *Persian* Gulf. It is governed by one of the mightiest Emperors in the world: For his power reacheth almost to each Tropick, and is called by us *Presbyter John*. He is the only white man amongst them, and draws his Line from *Solomon*, and the Queen of the South. His Court rests not long in any one place, but is moving as well for Housing as Retinue. For it consists of Tents only to the number of six thousand, and encompasseth in, about twelve or thirteen miles. He hath under him seventy Kings, which have their several Laws and Customes: Among these the Province of *Dobas* hath one, that no man marry till he hath killed twelve Christians. The Inhabitants of the whole Region are generally base and idle: the better sort have the modesty to attire themselves, though it be but in Lyons and Tygers skins. Their Religion is mixt. Christians they have, but yet differ from us; For they circumcise both Sects. Their Oath is by the life of their King, whom they never

ver see but at Christmas, Easter, and Holy Rood. Their Commodities are Oranges, Lemmons, Citrons, Barley, Sugar, Honey, &c.

(15) *Æthiopia inferior* the sixth part of *Africa*, is on every side begirt with Sea, except toward the North; that way it is severed from the *Abissines* by the *Montes Lunæ*. The government of this Region is under five free Kings, (1) of *Aiana*, which contains in it two petty Kingdoms of *Adel* and *Adia*, and abounds with Flesh, Honey, Wax, Gold, Ivory, Corn, very large Sheep. (2) *Zanguebar*, in this stands *Mesambique*, called by *Ptolomy*, *Præssum Promontorium*, and was the utmost part South-ward of the old world. The Inhabitants are practised much in South-saying, indeed Witch craft. (3) Of *Monomotopa*, in which is reported to be three thousand Mines of Gold. Here there lives a kind of *Amazons* as valiant as men. Their King is served in great pomp, and hath a guard of two hundred Mastives. (4) *Cafraia*, whose people live in the Woods without Laws like brutes. And here stands the *Cape of good Hope*, about which the Sea is always rough and dangerous: It hath been especially so to the *Spaniard*. It is their own note; in so much, that one was very angry with God, that he suffered the *English* Heretricks to pass so easily over, and not give his good Catholikes the like speed. (5) *Manicongo*, whose Inhabitants are in some parts Christians, but in other By-Provinces *Anthropophagi*, and have shambles of mans flesh, as we have for meat. They kill their own children in the birth, to avoid the trouble of breeding them, and preserve their Nation with stoln brats from their neighbouring Countries.

(16) *Ægypt* is the seventh and last part of the *Africa* Continent, which deserves a larger Tract than we can here afford it: But for the present be content with a brief Survey; and satisfie your self more particularly in the many several Authours that write her story. It hath on the East the Red Sea, *Barbary* on the West: on the North, the *Mediterraneum*, and *Æthiopia Superior* on the South. It was first possest by *Cham*, and therefore called *Chemia* in their own antique Stories: Or at least by

Mitzraim his Grand-child, and is so agreed upon by most. For plenty it was called *Orbis horreum*, yet it had very seldom any rain, but that defect was supplied by the River *Nilus*: The places of note are, *Caire* and *Alexandria*. The first was heretofore *Memphis*: Some say *Babylon*, whither the Virgin fled to escape *Herods* tyranny intended to our Saviour: and blush not to shew the very Cave where she had hid her Babe. In a desert about four miles distant stand the *Pyramids*, esteemed rightly one of the seven wonders of the world. *Alexandria* was a magnificent City, and the place where *Ptolomy* took his Observations, and was famous for the rarest Library in the world. To the Inhabitants of this Country we owe the invention of Astrology, Physick, writing on Paper. Their Kings names were *Pharaoh* toward the beginning, now what the *Turks* pleaseth.

(17) And this is as far as we may travel by Land: it remains that we lose out into the bordering Sea, and descry what Islands we can, neer those parts of *Africa* which we have here mentioned. And these lie either South-ward in the *Æthiopick* Sea, or else West-ward in the *Atlantick* Ocean.

(18) The *Æthiopick* Islands are only two. (1) The Island of S. *Lawrence* or *Madagascar*, four thousand miles in compass, and the length more than *Italy*, rich in all Commodities almost that man can use. The Inhabitants are very barbarous, most of them black, some white there are, supposed to have been transplanted out of *China*. (2) *Zocratina* at the mouth of the Red-Sea, in length sixty, in breadth twenty five miles. It lieth open to sharp winds, and by that means is extream dry and barren. Yet it hath good Drugs, and from hence comes the *Aloe Zocratina*. The people are Christians and adore the Cross most superstitiously, and give themselves much to Inchantments.

(19) The *Atlantick* Islands are (1) S. *Thomas* Island, and lyeth directly under the *Æquator*, it was made habitable by the *Portugals*, which found it nothing but a wood. It is full of *Sugar*, little other Commodities. (2) *Prince* Island, between the *Æquator* and *Tropick* of *Capricorn*: It is rich enough for the owner, though I find no great report of it. (3) The *Gorgades*, of old the *Gorgons*, where

where *Meduſa* and her two ſiſters dwelt; I forbear the fable, they are nine in number, and becauſe neer to *Cape Viride*, in the Land of *Negroes*, they have a ſecond name of *Inſulæ Capitis Viridis*. They abound with *Goats*; and the chief of them is called Saint *Iames*. (4) The *Canaries* called for their fertility, *The fortunate Iſlands*, and was the place of the firſt *Meridian*, with the ancient *Geographers*, to divide the world into the Eaſt and Weſt, and from thence to meaſure the earths Longitude: but now it is removed into the next Iſlands more North, which are the *Azores*, and belong properly to *Europe*, as lying neerer *Spain* than any other Continent. The number of the *Canaries* are ſeven. The chief *Canary*, next *Palus*, where our Ships touch to refreſh themſelves in their voyage toward *America*. Then *Tauariffa*, which hath no water but from a cloud, that hangs over a tree, and at noon diſſolves, and ſo is conveyed into ſeveral parts. The other four are *Gomera*, *Hierlor*, *Lanſarat*, and *Fuerle ventura*, ſome few other not worth note or name. The men lend their Wives like Horſes or any other Commodity. (5) Laſtly, the *Heſperides*, not far from the *Gorgades*, they are often mentioned by our ancient Poets in the fable of *Atlas* his Daughters. It was ſuppoſed to be the ſeat of their bleſſed, which they called the *Elizian field*. And indeed it is a very happy ſoyl, the weather continually fair, the ſeaſons all temperate, the air never extream. To conclude, *Africa* affords not a ſweeter place to reſt in.

PART OF GROENLAND.
THE WEST
OCE:AN
PART OF AFRICA.
TARTARIA.
PART:
ASIA.
RUSSIA
GERMANIE
FRANCE
Ireland
Orkney
Hibrides
Ferro I.
Lituania
Condoria.
Casina
Volodavia
Plascovia
Smolensko
Moscovia
Dwina
Cassan
Astracan
Cassa
Sarra
Rasa
Cathay
Chinis
Tartar
Caldar
Cairo
TERRANEAN SEA.

The Description of EUROPE.

EUROPE may perhaps think her self much injured to be thus cast back into the third place of my Division, and reckoned the last of the old World: but my promise shall be here made good to give her her due. And though Chronology will not allow the precedency: yet compare her present estate with the rest, and you may take her rank here to be *ad Pompam*: as most commonly in our solemn Triumphs, those of most worth are marshalled forth last. Yet were she so minded to quarrel for Antiquity, she should not want abettors, such as would have some parts of *Europe* flourish within thirty years after the confusion of Tongues. The original of the *Germane* Kingdom is drawn by *Aventinus Helcrus*, and others, from *Tuisco*, the son of *Noah*, and he began his Reign in the year 1787. after the Creation, and that was but one hundred thirty one years after the Deluge, not above thirty from the time that they were dispersed out of *Babel*. But to pass by those uncertain stories which may admit dispute, we have to this day the *Germane* Triers, a City standing from the time of *Abraham*, and bears as yet the marks both of the Art and ambition of the *Babylonians*. As if here they strove to reach eternity, as they did before in the plain of *Shinar* to top Heaven.

(2) Sure I am, what ever part of the world was first famous, *Europe* soon got the start, and took the Scepter of the earth into her hand, she had the name with *Pliny* of *Orbis domitorum genitrix*: and well she might, if we but read her story, since first she came in view. In the *Greek* Monarchy *Alexander* was her Champion. In the Latine Empire the *Romanes* bare the sway, and scare left a corner of the earth then known unconquered. And to this day the Princes of *Europe* enlarge their Dominions upon the Regions of the other three. A small portion as we are of this little Isle, in respect of their vast

Continent, yet have we a part too in *America* for our peculiar, and hope still to bring more into our possessions that we may bring them unto Christ.

(3) In respect of the two other quarters in the Eastern Hemisphere, *Europe* is partly West, and partly North, for she is situated North-ward, betwixt the Tropick of *Cancer* and the Polar Artick: and Westward hath no Continent betwixt her and *America*, but is bounded with the *Atlantick* Ocean. On the East toward *Asia*, she hath the *Mare Ægeum*, which the *Italians* call *Archipelagus*, and the *Pontus Euxinus*, or *Mare Magor*. And the *Palus Meotis*, and the River *Tanais*. South-ward it hath the *Mediterraneum* and *Fretum Herculeum*; So that it is almost encompast with the Seas, and hath the form of a *Peninsula*, whose *Isthmus* that joyns it to the rest of the Continent is to be reckoned that part, which lyeth betwixt the branches of the River *Tanais*, and the *Mare Glaciale*: These are her out bounds.

(4) If we view her within we shall find that Nature has not spent her store, nor was she clois handed when she allotted her portion. And though *Europe* indeed be the least, yet is she furnished in all points with the like variety: her Rivers as commodious as those of *Asia* and *Africa*, and her Mountains no less famous than *Taurus* or *Atlas*. Her measure indeed is not comparable to any of the other three: She bears in Longitude but 3800. miles from S. *Vincent* in *Portugal* to *Constantinople*. And in Latitude at most 1200. and that too from the *Ægean* to the frozen Sea, by some account not above 900.

(5) But be her extent (as it is) small; it adds to her glory, that *in exiguo res numerosa jacet*: that yet she exceeds those vaster Regions, and bears the name of the most happy Country in the world, both for plenty of Corn, Plants, Fruits, for Rivers and Fountains of admirable vertues, for beauty as well of Cities, Castles, and Houses, as men and women of excellent feature. For the study of Arts, for sincerity in Religion, and what-ever else God hath pleased to bless his Church with from the beginning.

(6) She

(6) She wants nothing but what she may well spare; wild Beasts, which cause Deserts in the parts where they breed: hot Spices, which fit not our temper: and rather corrupt our manners, than mend our diet: precious Jewels, and the like, which have brought in a degree of vain and useless pride, not known before by our Predecessors; yet too of gold, silver, and other commodious Metals she hath her portion. And in brief is of a very prosperous temper, yet of so strange variety, that it is admirable to think that there is no place in this quarter, but is fit for any man to live in: Insomuch as every corner is inhabited, as is confirmed by our later Travellers: though heretofore it hath been questioned by reason of the extream cold toward the Pole. This in general.

(7) In her division, we will begin from her Western parts, that lye towards the first Meridian of Longitude, and so on till we come to her Eastern limits, which joyn her to *Asia*. The order is (1) *Spain* (2) *France*. (3) *Belgia*. (4) *Germany*. (5) *Italy*. (6) *Denmark*. (7) *Hungary*. (8) *Polonia*. (9) *Sclavonia*. (10) *Greece*. (11) *Dacia*. (12) *Norwegia*. (13) *Suevia*. (14) *Muscovia*.

(8) Every least Region of *Europe* merits a peculiar description at large, and shall in its turn partake of my pains, such as it is. In the mean time I will here instruct my Reader in the general knowledge of each, and direct him principally to their situation, that he may with ease find their propinquity and distance in respect of each other, which cannot be so aptly exprest in their several Maps; nor so easily scanned as in this, which presents to his eye all at one view.

(9) *Spain* is the first and the ampleſt Region of *Europe*, for in breadth it numbreth 10000 *stadia*, saith *Appianus*, and little less (as it seemeth) in length. The compass is reckoned by us to be 1890 *English* miles. It is begirt on every side with Seas, unless on the Eastern, and there it is joyned to *France* by a kind of *Isthmus*, when the *Pyrenean* Mountains cross from one Sea to the other, and set the limits to both Kingdoms. On the West it is bounded with the *Atlantick* Ocean, on the North with the *Cantabrick*, and on the South with the *fretum Herculeum*; South-East with the *Mediterraneum*.

Till within this 800. years it continued mangled and broken by many turns of Fortune. Since it hath felt variety enough, now it is wholly subject to one Monarch, though it yet carry the name of three Kingdoms, *Aragon*, *Castile*, and *Portugal*. The Land yields all sorts of Wines, Sugar, Fruits, Grain, Oyls, Metals, especially Gold and Silver. It is fertile enough for the Inhabitants. For indeed they are not many, nor have they so great Cities as there are in other Regions in *Europe*. Besides, the conditions of those for the most part are base: The meanest proud, the best superstitious and hypocrites: most of them lascivious. Give them their own, they are good Souldiers, not so much for their valour in performing, as patience to endure labours, hunger, thirst, and by this means oft-times, weary out an enemy rather than conquer him.

(10) *France* the second Region of *Europe*, beginneth from the West at the *Pyrenean* Mountains, and is bounded on the East with *Germany*, on the North with our English-seas, and South-ward with the *Mediterraneum*, South-East with the *Alpes*, which divide it from *Italy*. It was once tributary to *Rome*, as most of these parts besides, and had its division into Provinces as they pleased. Now the chief are *Loraign*, *Burgundy*, *Savoy*, and these have their free Princes; the rest are *Norway*, *Brittany*, *Berry*, *Aquitane*, *Picardy*, *Poictou*, *Languedock*, *Anjow*, *Gascoin*, *Province*, *Compagne*, and many more. The Country is very fruitful, and calls her neighbouring Nations to her for Traffique. Their special Commodities are, Wine, Corn, and Salt. Well peopled, and hath very many illustrious Cities. But the Inhabitants are naturally light in their carriage, almost *Counter-point* to the *Spaniard*: yet of great fame, both in learning and wars. Commended by all strangers for compleat Courtship.

(11) *Belgia* hath *France* on the South, on the North *Denmark*, on the East *Germany*, and the main Ocean on the West: It is known best with us by the name of *Low Countrys* or *Netherlands*. The compass of it is about a thousand miles. It is divided into 17. Provinces. And of these four are Dukedoms, seven Earldoms, five Baronies, and one Marqueship. The Dukedomes are (1) *Brabant*, and

and in this is *Antwerp*. (2) *Luick*, (3) *Lutzenburg*, here stands the vast Forest of *Ardenna*. (4) *Gelderland*. The Earldomes (1) *Flanders*. (2) *Artois*. (3) *Hainalt*. (4) *Holland*. (5) *Zealand*. (6) *Zutphen*. (7) and Hamme. The Baronies (1) *Friezland*. (2) *Ultrech*. (3) *Mechlin*. (4) *Overissell*. (5) *Groveling*. The Marqueship is that of the holy Empire. The Land is good, and affordeth great store of Butter, Cheese, and breeds Oxen of incredible bigness and weight. The people too are very industrious and excellent Mechanicks. The men commonly are of a goodly Portraiture: yet of more fame for their wars than their valour; but are forced to maintain their liberty by the Sword: good Sea-men indeed, and in that they bear some sway. Their Governours are called the *States* of the *Low Countries*. The General of their Forces is the Prince of *Orange*.

(12). *Germany* lyeth East-ward from *Belgia*, and on her own East is bounded with *Hungary* and *Polonia*, and the River *Vistula*, on the North with the *Germane* Ocean, and on the South with the *Alpes* that divide her from *Italy*. In the middle is situated the Kingdom of *Bohemia*, compassed with the *Sylva Hircinia*; and in this stands *Prague*, where the Emperour commonly keeps his Court. And comprehends many Provinces of note: *Saxony*, *Brandenberge*, *Pomerania*, *Bavaria*, *Silesia*, *Franconia*, *Austria*, *Helvetia*, *East-Friezland*, *Westphalia*, *Cleveland*, *Alsatia*, *Brunswick*, and *Hassia*. It hath now the name of the Empire, as once *Rome* had, but it comes far short of her in glory. The right to it descends: not by succession, but by choice of six Electors, Arch-Bishops of *Triers*, *Ments*, and *Cullen*, Count *Palatine* of *Rhene*, Duke of *Saxony*, and Marquess *Brandenberg*. In case of equality, the King of *Bohemia* hath a suffrage which carries it. It is a rich Country, in Corn, Wine, Fruits, Mines, and hath in it healthfull Bathes. The people warlike and ingenious for the invention of many useful implements.

(13) *Italy* hath *Germany* on the North, divided by the *Alpes*, on the South the *Mediterraneum*, on the East the *Adriatique* Sea, and on the West, *Mare Tyrrhenum*. In length it is 1010 miles, and in the broadest

broadeſt place 420. It was once intirely one. Now it is divided into many States and Provinces. The chief are, the Kingdom of *Naples*, the Territory of *Rome*, *Lumbardy*, *Tuſcain*, the Seignory of *Venice*, *Verona*, and others of great fame. For indeed the whole Country is of admirable fertility, and called by good Authors, *The Paradiſe of the earth*. The Inhabitants grave and frugal: yet hot and laſcivious.

(14) *Denmark* is joyned to *Germany* on the South, and on the Weſt hath the *Mare Germanicum*, and ſo almoſt is environed with Sea, and is a *Peninſula*. In the Continent are two Provinces of note, *Irgland* and *Holſten*. The other are petty Iſlands for the moſt part. The chief *Zealand* and *Loiland* The Country breedeth goodly Horſes and ſtore of Cattel. The people are good Souldiers, and ſubject to one King.

(15) *Hungaria* hath part of *Germany* on the Weſt, on the Eaſt the River *Tibiſcus* and *Walachia*, on the North with *Poland*, and on the South with the River *Saure*, South-Weſt with *Sclavonia*. The great *Danubius* cuts her in the middle, and names her parts *Citerior* and *ulterior*. The chief Provinces are (1) The Country of *Solienſe*; where the earth ſends forth ſuch a ſtench, that it poyſoneth the very Birds which fly over it. (2) An Iſland in *Danubius* exceeding fertile. And ſo indeed is the whole Country. The people are generally ſtrong, but ſhew their Ancientry to be of the *Scythians* by their barbarous manner, and neglect of learning. Their daughters portion are only a new attire: and their Sons equally inherit without priviledge of birth-right. The Emperour of *Germany* and the *Turk* ſhare it betwixt them.

(16) *Polonia* and *Sileſia*, a Province of *Germany* on the Weſt, on the Eaſt the River *Boriſthenes* or *Neiper*: on the North the *Baltick* Sea, and *Hungary* on the South. It is in compaſs 2600 miles. The chief Provinces which belong at leaſt to *Poland* are, *Livonia*, *Lituania*, *Volinia*, *Samogitia*, *Podolia*, *Ruſſia nigra*, *Mazovia*, *Pruſſia*, *Podlaſſia*, the Dukedomes of *Optwittes*, and *Zoter*, *Polonia propria*.

The

The Land abounds with Honey, Wax, Mines of Copper and Iron; It breeds store of Horses fit for service. Their Religion is promiscuous, of all kinds, from the true worship to the very Atheist, which acknowledgeth no God; yet they are governed by one King, which doth not succeed, but is chosen by the Nobles.

(17) *Sclavonia* hath *Hungary* on the North, on the South the *Adriatick* Sea, *Greece* on the South-East, and on the West part of *Italy*. It is in length 480 miles, in breadth, 120. The people were called *Sclavi*, and were by Conquest of the *Venetians* made their drudges: It is now divided into *Illyricam*, *Dalmatia*, *Croatia*. The mother tongue of this Nation is used through many Countries, both of *Europe* and *Asia*: part of it belongs to the government of *Hungary*: some to the *Turk* some to the *Austrians*, and a portion to the *Venetian* State.

(18) *Greece* is limited on the West with the *Adriatick* Sea: on the East with the *Ægean*, *Hellespont* *Propontis*. North-ward with the Mountain *Hæmus*, and South-ward with the *Mediterranean*. It was once the seat of the worlds Empire, and flourished far beyond all other in every kind of humane learning, which to this day is received by all civil Nations as their rule. It was one of the first among the *Gentiles* that received the faith of Christ, and bred many Fathers of our Church. St. *Chrysostome*, *Basill*, St. *Gregory*, and others. But the Inhabitants are now curbed and kept low, as well in knowledge, as estate, by the tyranny of the *Turk*. Their women are well favoured, but not fair. The common division is into these Regions, *Peloponesus*, *Achaia*, *Epirus*, *Albania*, *Macedonia*, *Migdonia*, *Thracia*; They afford us Gold, Silver, Copras, Colours, Wines, Velver, Stuffes, &c.

(19) *Dacia* on the West hath *Hungary* on the East the *Euxine* Seas, on the South *Greece*, on the North *Sarmatia*, from which it is divided by the *Carpathian* Mountains. It was heretofore *Misia*, and was by *Domitius* parted into *Misia superior* and *inferior*. Now the chief Regions are *Transilvania*, *Moldavia*, *Walachia*, *Servia*, *Rasia*, *Bulgaria*, *Bosnia*.

(20) Mace-

(20) *Norwegia* or *Norway*, describes her situation in her very name, which signifieth in the *German* tongue, no other than *North-way*: for so it is in respect of the rest of *Europe*, and encompassed almost round with Sea. The length is 1300 miles. The breadth about 600. The people were once valiant, and spread their Conquests in most places of *Europe*: Among the rest *England* hath her share, and was forced to submit to Duke *William*, and *Ireland* to *Tancud*. But now themselves are under a foraign government of the King of *Denmark*, and live simply enough; possess little worth the commending except honesty. Theft is counted the greatest sin among them. Yet they have Cables, Masts, Furrs good store, and Stock fish, which the poor eat in stead of bread. The Metropolitan City is *Nidrosio*; besides this, there is not above two of eminent note. *Bergla* one of the Mart Towns of Christendom, and *Asloia* a Bishops See. On the North and West stands the populous Province of *Frimark*.

(21) *Suevia* or *Sweden*, is on the East of *Norway*, divided from it with the *Dofrine* Mountains. On the North and South it is bounded with Seas: at the East end it is joyned to *Muscovia* By reason of their neighbour-hood, they partake much in their dispositions with the *Norwegians*. Their Country is fertile, and in some Provinces hath very great plenty of Corn, Furrs, Mines of Gold and Silver, Copper, Lead, and other excellent Commodities, from which they take their name. For the first is *Gotland*, as much as good land. The second *Finland*, *quasi* Fine land. The rest are *Bodia*, *Serick-firmia*, *Lapland*, and others. The Inhabitants live to a great age, of 140. and are much given to Witch craft.

(22) *Muscovia* is the last Region of *Europe* towards the East, and indeed stands a good part in *Asia*. It is bounded on the West with *Livonia*, and some part of *Swevia*, on the East with *Tartary*, on the North with the frozen Seas, and South-ward with *Lituania*. The length of it is 3000 miles, the breadth 3065. It is likewise known by the name of *Russia alba*. The most parts of it are extream cold: but Nature for the help of the Inhabitants hath lined it with rich *Furrs*, *Sables*, *Martins*, *white Fox*, &c.

the

the like: and hath furnished it with other Commodities, Corn, Fruits, and Cattel. The whole Region is subject to the Emperour of *Russia*. A vast Territory, and as wild a government. For the people are very base, contentious, ignorant, and sottishly superstitious. They bury their dead upright, with a staff in his hand, a penny in his purse, and a Letter to *St. Nicholas* to procure him entrance into heaven. There are many Provinces of note. The chief are (1) *Muscovia*, where *Mosco* stands, the prime City and seat of the Emperour. (2) *Permia*, where they eat Stags-flesh instead of bread. (3) *Rhesan*, so full of Corn that Horses cannot tread it down, nor a Quail pass through it. But for this I am not very urgent to enforce belief upon my Reader. Others there are which have their stories of as much wonder, and as little credit. But I must not pass too far this way, lest I a little trespass upon anothers possession; I have already set footing into *Asia*: Give me leave to recover my self into my proper bounds, and I will set you a brief description of the Islands which are reckoned as the appendices to *Europe*.

(23) The West in the *Atlantick* are *Cronland*, *Grovitland*, *Island*, *Friezland*. These lye neatest to the *Artick*, and are extream cold, but send forth good store of Fish. The next rank is in the *British Seas*: *Ireland*, *Great Britain* with her train, the *Orcades*, *Hebrides*, *Silly* Islands, *Man*, *Anglesey*, *Jarsie*, *Gernsey*, *Wight*. Let not the rest envy, if I here as I pass, do a due homage to our own, and salute her Queen of *European* Seas: She is a parcel of earth, culled out from the rest, which for her proportionable distance from the *Torrid* and frized *Zones*, enjoyeth so sweet a temper, that neither our Summer heat need compel us to the shade, nor our Winter cold invite us to the fire; so *Maginus*. And indeed our lines are fallen in pleasant places, we have a fair inheritance: others you shall find of less regard in the *German* Seas, and those which divide *Norway* and *Sweden*, from *Germany* and *Poland*. More toward *Spain* are situated the *Azores*, 9 in number. Of these one called *Faiall* is with us of greatest note, for our noble Sir *Walter Raleighs* victory over the *Spaniard*, 1597.

(24) The Southern Islands of *Europe* lye about the *Mediterranean*. The first rank are (1) *Baleares*;

ares near unto *Spain*, (2) *Corſica*. (3) *Sardinia*, over againſt *Italy*, where it parts from *France*. (4) *Sicily*, famous for the Gulf *Charybdis*, which anſwers to the Rock *Scylla* on *Italy* ſide, and for the ſhipwracks which oft times they enforce, have made up the fiction of the Sea monſters mentioned in our ancient Poets. (5) *Malta* the ſeat of the illuſtrious Knights. The ſecond *Claſſis* is of thoſe in the *Adriatick* and *Ionium* Seas. In *Ptolomy* I find ſituated on the North-Eaſt of *Italy*, *Abſorrus*, *Curicta*, *Scardona*, *Inſulæ Diomediæ*, *Iſſa*, *Targurium*, *Pharia*, *Corcyra Melitum*, More South toward the *Mediterraneum*, *Corcyra*, *Ericuſa*, *Cephalenia*, *Ithaca*, the Country of *Ulyſſes*, *Echinades Inſulæ*, *Zacynthus*, the *Strophades*, *Cythera*, And juſt as it were in the mouth of the *Ægeum*, now called *Candia*, an Iſle of 520 miles circuit, and feigned by the ancient Poets to be the birth-place of *Jupiter*. It abounds with *Cypres* Trees, and a laſcivious Wine which we call Malmſey.

(25) The laſt on the Southern Iſlands in the *Ægean* Sea, which indeed are not eaſie to be numbred: but the chief are *Melos*, *Chias*, *Bria*, the *Cyclades*, *Sporades*, *Delos*, *Tenos*, *Icaria*, *Samos*, *Andros*, *Eubia*, a very large Iſland, *Scyros*, *Lesbos*, *Lemnos*, *Samothracia*, and *Mytilene*, whoſe chiefe Town *Methymia* offers it ſelf to the confines of *Aſia*. And now we are not many miles diſtant from *Troas*. You ſee we want Sea-room to travel further: If you deſire to have an exact review of the particulars, you muſt allow each almoſt a ſeveral voyage. Let it ſuffice for the preſent, that when your deſire ſerves to make further ſearch into other Authors, your paſſage is here diſcovered to your hand.

The

AMERICA
Petrus Kerius Calav.
Anno Dñi 1646
THE NORTH
PART OF AMERICA
THE SOUTH SEA
THE PERUVIANE
OCEAN
THE PACIFIKE SEA.
SEA.
THE NORTH
THE SOUTH
PART OF AMERICA
THE OTHER NOWNE WORLD.

ares near unto *Spain*, (2) *Corsica*. (3) *Sardinia*, over against *Italy*, where it parts from *France*. (4) *Sicily*, famous for the Gulf *Charybdis*, which answers to the Rock *Scylla* on *Italy* side, and for the shipwracks which oft times they enforce, have made up the fiction of the Sea monsters mentioned in our ancient Poets. (5) *Malta* the seat of the illustrious Knights. The second *Classis* is of those in the *Adriatick* and *Ionium* Seas. In *Ptolomy* I find situated on the North-East of *Italy*, *Absorrus*, *Curicta*, *Scardona*, *Insulæ Diomediæ*, *Issa*, *Targurium*, *Pharia*, *Corcyra Melitum*, More South toward the *Mediterraneum*, *Corcyra*, *Ericusa*, *Cephalenia*, *Ithaca*, the Country of *Ulysses*, *Echinades Insulæ*, *Zacynthus*, the *Strophades*, *Cythera*, And just as it were in the mouth of the *Ægeum*, now called *Candia*, an Isle of 520 miles circuit, and feigned by the ancient Poets to be the birth-place of *Jupiter*. It abounds with *Cypres* Trees, and a lascivious Wine which we call Malmsey.

(25) The last on the Southern Islands in the *Ægean* Sea, which indeed are not easie to be numbred: but the chief are *Melos*, *Chias*, *Bria*, the *Cyclades*, *Sporades*, *Delos*, *Tenos*, *Icaria*, *Samos*, *Andros*, *Eubia*, a very large Island, *Scyros*, *Lesbos*, *Lemnos*, *Samothracia*, and *Mytilene*, whose chiefe Town *Methymia* offers it self to the confines of *Asia*. And now we are not many miles distant from *Troas*. You see we want Sea-room to travel further: If you desire to have an exact review of the particulars, you must allow each almost a several voyage. Let it suffice for the present, that when your desire serves to make further search into other Authors, your passage is here discovered to your hand.

The

AMERICA
Petrus Kærius Cælav.
Anno Dⁿⁱ 1646
THE NORTH SEA.
THE SOUTH SEA
THE PERUVIANE OCEAN.
THE PACIFIKE SEA.
THE ONE NOWNE WORLD.
THE EQUINOCTIAL CIRCLE.
the Tropicke of Capri.
the Streight of Magellane
the Streight of le Maire
the States Land
PART OF AMERICA
THE NORTHERNE PART OF AMERICA
CALIFORNIA
NEWE SPAINE
Yucatan
Florida
Virginia
Plymouth
New Brittaine
Newland
Groenland
Bermudas
Barbados
Guiana
Brasil
Chili
Patagones
Rio de la Plata that is the Silver river.
Baxos de Beguba
I. Canaries
I. Azores
I. Sablon
I. Blanca
I. de Los Tiburones
I. de S. Pedro
C. Blanco
C. Frio
C. Primeiro
Copiapo
Baldivia
Malpelle
Cohima
Tequepa
Lempa
Guatimala
Sigovia
Chiva
Ulloa
Lambilada
Roca Partida
La Desgraciada
Los Alagos
La Vezina
S. Clement
I. de Pajaros
I. de Cocinitas
Tropi. of Canc.
Spaine
Part of Africa
Sofala
Argina
Cape Verde
Brasil
Pernambuco
Pernambucos
Abrolhos
I. d. Fernando de Loronho
I. de Sabador
I. de Sacramento
I. de Martin Vaz
I. de Ascension
Arica
Copiapo
Baldivia
I. Chiloe
C. Primeiro
Rio de la Plata
Patagones
Chili
Brasilia
Guiana
Tobago
Barbados
Bermudas
Florida
Virginia
Plymouth
New Brittaine
Newland
Groenland
Brasil
Pernambuco
Pernambucos
Abrolhos
I. d. Fernando de Loronho
I. de Sabador
I. de Sacramento
I. de Ascension
I. de Martin Vaz
I. de Los Picos
C. Frio
C. Primeiro
Rio de la Plata that is the Silver river.
Patagones
Chili
Baldivia
Copiapo
Malpelle
Chiva
Sigovia
Guatimala
Tequepa
Cohima
Lempa
Roca Partida
Ulloa
Lambilada
La Desgraciada
Los Alagos
La Vezina
S. Clement
I. de Pajaros
I. de Cocinitas
Tropi. of Canc.
C. Blanco
I. de Los Tiburones
I. de S. Pedro
Pisco
P. de Pile
C. Blanco
P. de Lapuna
Tropi. of Canc.
I. Canaries
I. Azores
I. Sablon
I. Blanca
C. Verde
Barbados
Baxos de Beguba
Guiana
Tobago
Brasilia
Arica
Ascension
Rio de la Plata that is the Silver river.
the Streight of le Maire
the States Land
the Streight of Magellane
THE EQUINOCTIAL CIRCLE.
210 220 230 240 250 260 270 280 290 300 310 320 330 340 350 360 10

The Description of AMERICA.

AMERICA must yield her self to the last place of my Division. She is stiled commonly the New World in respect of what was known in *Ptolomy*'s time. And this name imports glory enough that she singly can equallize the title of *World*, and a larger World than can be made up by the other three, if we reckon in the Territories not yet fully discovered, and therefore indeed deserve not each to it self a several Description.

(2) And since she hath enough upon due right to prefer her worth, there will be no need of that counterfeit gloze of ancientry, which many pretend in the search of her original. Some there are that upon their own bare conjecture pronounce her as old as the story of our *Antipodes*: others as *Solomons* Voyage for Gold into the Land of *Ophir*. In brief, my line will reach but 132 years backward, to the time of *Christopher Columbus* a *Genoay*: before him I read of none that durst arrogate to himself any certain knowledge of those Parts, unless a bragging *Spaniard* without a name or note of description. There are a sort of ungrateful ones, that commonly debase them most that deserve of them best: and judge it a thing worthy their hate, to be out gone in any fair action, though it redound to their own profit. Pardon my zeal to truth; it warms my stile against those Robbers, in the behalf of so honourable a man: They are no petty theeves that would steal from one his immortality; as what less could he deserve, that gave us the knowledge of another world, and laid the way open for the entrance of the Gospel, to the saving (as we hope) many millions of souls?

(3) His lights were little besides his own projecting wit, excellent skill in Astronomy and Navigations; by which he fully perswads himself of some lands that must needs lie in that portion of circle, which should make up the World into a Globe; and withal saw, there could be no distemper either of heat

or

or cold, that could make it less habitable or fruitful, than those places of the old world, which lay under the same Climates, and had the like respect to the Heavens. These indeed were good rational persuasions, but the difficulty would have daunted a mean spirit, and dasht not the action only, but the very thought. His resolution was confirmed, and his purpose well digested to himself in the year 1486. and put into practise about six years after.

(4) When the gap was once opened many rushed in, and in a short space discovered a large Territory. *Americus Vesputius* got ground upon the Continent, and gave it that name. *Ferdinando Magellanus* found out the South-sea-limits, and first attempted the compass of the world that way. Our own Heroicks, Sir *Francis Drake*, Noble *Candish*, track'd him in his Discoveries, and added of their own. North-ward *Furbisher* and *Davis* put fair for a passage round from the East-side of the Continent; from the West *Willoughby* and *Burroughs*.

(5) Let their several endeavours give you the parts of her division: The Regions contained in this Western Hemisphere, under the name of the *New World* or *America*, in the largest sense are four: (1) *America propria*, (2) The *Islands*. (3) *Terra Septentrionalis incognita*. (4) *Terra Australis incognita* or *Terra Magellanica*.

(6) *America propria*, with her Islands are the first, and were first discovered: She is divided from the old world by the *Atlantick* Ocean on her East, and on her West, with the pacifique Sea, or *Mare del Zur* North; and South she hath the *Terra incognita*, and so possesseth to her self almost the whole Hemisphere. What lyeth beyond her toward each Pole from the *Æquator* appears as yet but as waste ground in our Maps: for the experience of our Travellers have not reached so far, as to search fully into the Commodities of the Countries, or nature of their Inhabitants, yet questionless there are many, and may hereafter yield as much profit as any other.

(7) Of the quality of this Region in general we can speak but little. For by reason of her length

and breadth, she lyeth at such several distance in respect of the Heavens, that she admits indeed all variety almost either of plenty or want, which we have hitherto found in *Asia*, *Africa*, or *Europe*. Here admirable for the fertility of soyl; then again as barren: here temperate, there scorching hot, elsewhere as extream cold. Some Regions watered with dainty Rivers, others again infested with perpetual drouth. Some Plains, some Hills, some Woods, some Mines, and what not in some tract or other within the compass of *America?* Yet nothing almost common to the whole but Barbarisme of manners, Idolatry in Religion, & sottish ignorance, such as hardly distinguisheth them from brutes: else they would not have taken reasonable men to be immortal Gods, as at first they did: yet what either God was, or immortality, they knew no more than instinct of nature gave them, only a confused thought they had of some place or other (God knows where) behind some Hill, or where the blessed resided after their death. And from thence they supposed the *Spaniards* came at their first arrival. But it was not long before the Tyrants cudgelled their simplicity, and by their cruelty appeared to them rather Devils from hell, than Saints from Heaven.

(8) Yet still the *In-land* Countries retain for the most part their in-bred blindness: and worship the Sun, Moon, and Stars, and they have their other Spirits, which they call their *Zemes*, and adore them in Images made of Cotton-wooll, which oft times by the delusion of Satan seem to move, and utter an hideous noise, that works in these poor Idolaters a great awe, lest they should harm them.

(9) The rest of their Customes are answerable to their Religion, beastly. They go naked, and are very lustful people without distinction of sex. In many places they are *Anthropophagi*, and prey upon each other like Wolves. They labour not much to sustain themselves: but are rather content to take what the earth can yield without Tillage. This in general.

(10) Time hath not given way to many divisions of this *America*. I find one only in the best Authors; and that it seems nature marked out to their hands; For she hath severed the Continent into

into two *Peninſulæ*; The one lieth North-ward from the *Æquinoctial*, and is called *Mexicana*. The other for the moſt part South-ward toward the *Magellanick* Straits, and is called *Peruviana*. Each of them are ſubdivided into their Provinces.

(11) *Mexicana* is the firſt, and her bounds on the East and Weſt are the *Atlantick* Ocean, and *Mare del Zur*. By the firſt it is ſevered from *Europe*: and by the laſt from the Regions of *China* and *Tartaria* in *Aſia*: and is diſtant not above 250 miles, if we meaſure the paſſage at the ſhorteſt cut. On the South it hath the *Peninſula Peruviana*: and North-ward we are not ſure whether Sea or Land. It comprehends in compaſs 13000 miles. The quality of the Inhabitants, and the riches of her ſoyl ſhall appear in her ſeveral Provinces, which are numbred thus: (1) *Nova Hiſpania* or *Mexicana propria*. (2) *Quivira*. (3) *Nicaragua*, (4) *Jacutan*. (5) *Florida*. (6) *Virginia*. (7) *Norumbega*. (8) *Nova Francia*. (9) *Terra laboratoris* or *Cortterialis*. (10) *Eſtotilandia*.

(12) *Nova Hiſpania*, or *Mexicana propria*, is the largeſt Province of this North part of *America*, and gave the name *Mexicana* to the whole *Peninſula*, which her ſelf received from her chief City *Mexico*. Her bounds South-ward is the *Iſthmus* that joyns the Continents. North-ward the ſame with the *Peninſulaes*; on the Weſt *Califormia* or *Mar Virinigllo*, and on the Eaſt *Iucutan*. It was firſt poſſeſt by the *Spaniard* 1518. But it coſt them much bloud to intitle their Kings *Hiſpaniarum Reges*. It is an excellent Country, full of all variety almoſt in every kind uſual with us, and exceeds in rarities full of wonder. There is one tree which they dreſs like our Vine, and order it ſo, that it yields them almoſt all uſeful neceſſaries. The leaves ſerve them inſtead of Paper, and of the Vine bark they make Flax, Mantles, Mats, Shoes, Girdles, and Cordage: She hath in her four principal Regions of note: (1) *Nova Galitia*, found out by *Nunnus Guſmannus* 1530. Her Cities are *Compoſtella*, now a Biſhops See, *Sancte Eſpiritu*, and *Guadalaiara*. The inhabitants lived at large heretofore without any government. But ſince the *Spaniard* came, they have endured incredible ſervitude, and cruelty.

(2) *Mechnacan* a fertile Region, the Inhabitants comely and witty. Her chief Cities, *Sinsonse* the place of their native Kings. *Pascuar* and *Valudolit*, the Bishops See. (3) *Mexico* or *Tomistian*, which contains in it the City of *Mexico*, in compass six miles, the seat of an Arch-Duke: and the *Spanish* Viceroy; and in it is an University, a Printing-house, and a Mint for coynage. Other Cities there are, *Tescuvo* and *Angelorum Civithy*, (4) *Ganstecan* lying open on the East near *Mare del Nort*. It is but barren, and the people poor, but cunning. The *Spaniards* have here two Colonies, *Panuco* and S. *James* in the vallies.

(13) *Quivira* bordereth upon the West of the Continent towards *Tartary*: It is temperate and fertile. But the chief riches is the Kine, which feed them with their flesh, and cloath them with their Hides. Her Provinces are *Cibola* and *Nova Albion*. The last was discovered by our noble Sir *Francis Drake*, and voluntarily yielded to the protection of our admired Queen of *England*, *Elizabeth*.

(14) *Nicarugua* on the South-east of *Nova Hispania*, had a kind of setled Common-wealth before they knew Christianity, and is reported to have a tree that withereth at a mans touch. The chief Cities are now *Granado*, and *Leo* a Bishops See.

(15) *Incutan* is situated over against the Isle *Cuba* upon the East of the *Peninsula*, The people adored the Cross before they heard of Christ. The Country is indifferent fertile: though that indeed, as in all other places of this new World, have proved worse for the Inhabitants; for it hath drawn upon them their forraign Invadour.

(16) *Florida* lyeth near the Gulf of *Mexico*, and bordereth upon the *Mare del Nort*. A pleasant Region it is, and was discovered by our *English* under *Sebastian Cubbot* 1497, but left for the *Spaniard* to possess, which for a while he did: and after him the *French*, but neither in quiet. For they warred upon each other, till they left neither of them men enough to hold it. The *French* built the City called *Ara Carobina*. The *Spanish Est Hevens*, and St. *Mathews*, and planted there three Forts,

Saint

Saint *James*, Saint *Philip*, Saint *Auguſtine*, which was burnt by Sir *Francis Drake* 1586. but recovered again.

(17) *Virginia* carries in her name the happy memory of our *Elizabeth*, On the East it hath *Mare del Nort*, on the North *Norumbega*, *Florida*, on the South, and Weſtward the bounds are not yet ſet. It was firſt entred by Sir *Walter Raleigh* 1584. and ſome at that time left there to diſcover the Country till more were ſent, but they periſhed before the ſecond ſupply. Since there have been many Colonies planted out of *England*, which have there manured the ground, and returned good Commodities to the Adventurers. For indeed it is a rich Country, in Fruit, Trees, Beaſts, Fiſh, Fowle, Mines of Iron and Copper, Veins of Pitch, Allum, and Tar, Rozin, Gums, Dies, Timber, &c. The Plantation went on with good ſucceſs till the year 1622. And then by the treachery of the Inhabitants there were murdered near upon three hundred of our men. The Natives are very vile people, horrible Idolaters, adore the creature which they moſt fear, and hate them which keep them not in awe: they were kindly entreated by our *Engliſh*, & invited by all friendly means to Chriſtianity. The North parts are moſt inhabited by our men, and is therefore called *New-England*. It hath but one entrance by Sea at a fair Bay. Her Capes are called *Cape Henry*, and *Cape Charls*. The chief Towns are *Jamus-Town*, *Regnoughton*, and *Baleſguiſt*.

(18) *Norumbega* on the North of *Virginia*, lyeth toward the *Mare del Nort*, and is a very fertile Region. It is inhabited by the *Spaniſh* and *French*. The Seas are ſhallow, and endanger many ſhips. So full of Fiſh, that the Boats cannot have free paſſage, ſaith *Magiaus*.

(19) *Nova Francia* is further North-ward from *Norumbega*: a barren Country, and the people barbarous; ſome *Anthropophagi*. A few *French* there are beſides the Natives.

(20) *Terra Laboratoris* or *Conterialis*, ſtill more North-ward upon the Sea-coaſt, and is divided from *Norumbega* by the River *Canada*. It reacheth into the Sea in form of a *Peninſula*. The men are

barbarous, live in Caves, run swiftly, and are good Archers. The chief places are *Bresto*, *Cabo*, *Marro*, and *South Maria*.

(21) *Estotiland* the last Province of the Northern *Peninsula*, still creeps by the edge of the *Atlantick*: and on the North hath the Straits called *Fretum Davisii* an English man, who this way attempted the North-west unto *Cathai* and *China*. And in regard it was adventured in the name of our Queen, the Promontory is called *Elizabeths* Fore-land: and the Sea running by it is likewise named *Forbishers* Straights, from another of our worthy Country-men, that were interested before in the same service. This Region is held to be the first discovered of the *New World*. The North of it is still unknown. It yields plenty of gold, but is extream cold. The people ingenious and good Artificers in most kinds, they are cloathed with Beasts Hides: and are skilled to make themselves Boats of Sea Calves skins, which they venture into the main Sea without danger.

(22) *Peninsula Peruviana*, is the South tract of *America* from the *Isthmus* to the *Magellanick* Straights. The same Seas are the bounds upon the East and West, which were of the other *Mexicana*, by which she is divided from *Africa* on the East, and on the West at a large distance from the most Southern Islands of *Asia*. The compass of it is 17000. miles. From North to South there runs a continued course of high Mountains, whose tops the very Fowls of the aire cannot reach by flight. And from thence descend many admirable Rivers, among which *Maragno* and *Argentens* are most famous. The one for his extent, and the other for his plenty of silver. The Country is exceeding rich, but the people differ not much from the worst of Beasts. They devour mans flesh, filthy worms, and what else comes in their way. The chief Provinces are numbred thus; (1) *Castella Aurea*. (2) *Guiana*. (3) *Peru*. (4) *Brasil*. (5) *Chile*.

(23) *Castella Aurea* is the first, named from her plenty of gold. She lieth part in the *Isthmus*. The rest is the Northern tract of *Peru*: (1) *Castella del oro* in the very *Isthmus*, which is by some measured

red to be seventeen miles in breadth, by others twelve, the Merchandise sent from *Spain* is unladen at *Nombre de Dios*, and conveyed cross the *Isthmus* by land to *Panamais*: from thence shipped again for the North-west of *Peru*: Near these parts was an admirable archievement performed by our valiant Country-man *John Oxenham*, who by the direction of *Moors* skilled in the Country, went to the Land of Pearls, and took from the *Spaniards* an incredible weight of gold and Silver. (2) *Nova Andalusia* South-ward from *Castella del oro*. The chief Towns are *Tocaio* and *Santta Espritta*. (3) *Nova Granata* a rich Region with Mines of gold and silver, part of it lyeth under the *Æquinoctial*. And this is S. *Foy*, one of the Arch Bishops Sees. (4) *Carthagena* a fruitful Country, which yielded (when time was) to our still renowned Sir *Francis Drake*, store of prize, and 240 pieces of Ordinance.

(24) *Guiana* is the second Province of the *Peninsula Peru Maria*, situated just under the *Æquinoctial*. On the North it hath the main River *Oronoque* or *Raliana* from Sir *Walter Raleigh*, who went further than any before him into the Country. This River is navigable by report above 1000 miles. On the South it hath likewise another great River of the *Peninsula* called *Maragnon*, which exceeds the former, and is navigable 600. miles in length. In this Province stands the largest City of *America* called *el Dorado*, or the guilded City: For indeed there is plenty of gold. The length, as it is spoken by some Travellers, will exceed belief. The second memorable Town is S. *Thome*: not so much for her own worth, as the disastrous Fortunes of Sir *Walter Raleigh*, who there first lost his eldest son, and after returned home with that ill success, as it cost him his own life.

(25) *Peru* the third in rank, yet by name it seems to be the chiefest Province of this Southern Tract. It is contained almost betwixt the *Æquator* and the *Tropick* of *Capricorn*. On the North it hath *Castella del oro*, on the South *Chila*, on the West *Mare del Zur*, and on the East the Mountains of *Peru*. It is a very rich Country, aboundeth with gold and silver, little esteemed among the Inhabitants. For by report the *Spaniard* ordinarily shooed their Horses with gold: Another great Commodity is To-

bacco, a toy to play withall, but yields a great Revenue to the King of *Spain*. In this Province ſtands *Lima* the Arch-Biſhops See, and place of reſidency for the *Viceroy Cuſco*, where the Native Kings of *Peru* had wont to keep their Court. The Inhabitants are ſtrange Idolaters, and worſhip a black Sheep, Serpents, and other ugly creatures.

(26) *Braſile* on the North hath the great River *Maragnon*, and on the South and Weſt *Argenteus*, on the Eaſt *Mare del North*. The Longitude from North to South is accounted 1500. the breadth 500. the compaſs about 3000. The Inhabitants are rude, live for the moſt part in the Bodies of trees. They ſwim excellently, and are able to keep under the water for a long ſpace. Their chief Commodities are Sugar and Brazile wood. The people are covered with natural hair, cruel, laſcivious, falſe, and what not? In this Region is an herb, called *Viva*, which if you touch it, it will ſhut up, as a Daſie in the night, and will not open till the party that injured it be out of ſight. Here are few Towns of note, St. *Anna*, *Equitum*, *Aſcenſio*, *Pernanbuco*.

(27) *Chile* is the laſt of the *Peninſula*, and on the North hath *Peru*, on the Weſt the *Mare del Zur*, on the South the *Magellanick* Straits, on the Eaſt the *Virginian Ocean*. She hath her name from her extream cold temper, in ſo much that many are frozen to death, and hardned like marble. It is a rich Country as well for Gold as other Commodities of worth. The Rivers are fed with Snow that falls from the tops of high Mountains. The people are of large ſtature, and very valiant. The chief City is St. *James*, where a Colony of *Spaniards* keep hold.

And thus we are travelled from the *Baſis* to the very *Pyris*, at the South *America*. The utmoſt poynt of it is called *Caput victoriæ* from *Magellanus* ſhip. The reſt muſt be performed by Sea. Our beſt courſe will be from the Eaſt *Atlantick* Ocean round by the *Magellanick* ſtraits into the *Pacifick Sea*. For within this compaſs lyeth all the Iſlands that belong to this new world, and thoſe were my ſecond part in the general diviſion of the whole Hemiſphere.

(28) The

(28) The Islands of *America* in the *Atlantick Ocean* are, (1) *Margarita* not far from *Castella del oro*. It is very barren in provision for victuals, but exceeds in plenty of precious stones of the greatest value: And so doth her neighbour. (2) *Aubagua*. (3) *Trinidado* stored with Tobacco. (4) *Bacalaes* over against *Terra Laboratoris*. (5) *Boriquen* North-ward from *Guiana*; Her principal Cities are S. *Iolas* and *Port Rico*, ruined by our Earl of *Cumberland* 1597. (6) *Jamaica*, spoiled by the *Spaniards* cruelty of most of her Natives: Insomuch that the mothers strangled their babes in their womb to prevent their servitude under so hard a Master as the *Spanish* Governour. (7) *Laba* a rich Isle: In this there is a Bishops See called *Iago*. (8) *Lucaiæ insulæ* in number 130. and is best commended for the beauty of her women. (9) *Barmudæ*, many in number; discovered by Sir *Thomas Summers*, and thence have the name of *Summers Islands*, possest by a Plantation of *English*, and agreeth well with their temper. (10) *Hispaniola* or *Haitie*, the first that was described by *Columbus* in the beginning of his attempt: An excellent Island for temper of air, fertility of soil, rich Mines, Amber, Sugar, and Roots medicinal. One of the chief Towns in *Domingo*, ransackt by Sir *Francis Drake* 1585. The rest are S. *Isabella*, S. *Thome*, S. *Jolius*, &c. (11) There are a rank of Islands neer the *Basis* of the South *America*, that are called *Insulæ Carolum* or *Canibalorum*, part of them are Canibals and wild people: yet they yield Commodities, especially the *Guiacum* or *lignum Sanctum*.

(29) The Islands of *America* on the West in the *Pacifick Sea* are not many of much account. (1) The chief is *California*, an Island of about 500 leagues from the North *Cape*, *Mendocina* to the South, S. *Lucas*, which enters a little within the *Tropick* of *Cancer*. (2) *Insulæ Salomonis*, supposed by some to be the Land of *Ophir*. (3) *Insulæ Latronum*, named from the Natives theft, who stole *Magellanus* Cockboat when he first entred in.

The

PART OF DACIAE
LOWER MYSIA
THE EUXINE SEA
PART OF GALATIAE
THRACIA
MACEDONIA
THE SEA AEGAEUM
PROPERASIA
ZYGIANAE
THE SEA ADRIATICUM
Corcyra Pali
Cephalenia
Zachintus
PELOPONESUS
CRETA
THE SEA IONIUM
Petrus Karius Caelav.
The German Mil.
ΕΛΛΑΣ
GREECE

The Description of GRÆCIA.

GReece is divided from *Italy* but by a short cut of the *Adriatick-Sea*. Each is so placed in Contra-view of the other, as if she were ordered to over-look her neighbours actions. And so indeed there hath been continually a mutual emulation betwixt the two flourishing Nations, which have either in turns possest, or at once divided the Empire of our Christian world.

(2) However now she lieth dejected, and groans under a miserable servitude: yet once she had as well the preheminence of *Rome* in glory, as the precedence in time. For to say truth, she was the wisest of any people, that were not enlightned with the knowledge of that great mystery: she set a pattern for government to all her succeeding ages; and (in brief) she was the mistress almost of all Sciences: some there are which (in a strict accompt) will except none but the Mathematiques: And yet too (though those without doubt owe their Being to the *Chaldeans* and *Ægyptians*,) sure I am that even in them, she bred some of the most famous Artists that ever the World had, *Euclid* may be my proof. In Philosophy *Socrates*, *Plato*, and our great *Aristotle*. In Oratory *Demosthenes*, *Æschines* and *Isocrates*. In Historiography *Xenophon*, *Thucidides*, *Plutarch* and *Herodotus*. In Poesie *Hesiod*, *Homer*, *Sophocles*, and *Aristophanes*. In State-policy the wisest *Solon* of *Athens*, and *Lycurgus* of *Lacedæmonia*: In Military affairs *Themistocles*, *Miltiades*, and the great *Alexander*, and infinite others, which had all past their times, and *Greece* almost sunk in her luster, before the name of *Rome* was heard of almost in her Territories.

(3) She was at first but a small parcel of this quarter, till by her prowess she grew on upon her neighbouring Countries, and enlarged her Dominions through all *Macedonia*, *Peloponnesus*, *Epirus*, the *Ægean* Islands, and *Thrace*: and besides sent forth Colonies into other parts as well of *Asia* and *Africa*

as

as of *Europe*, whereof some retain the *Greek* names to this day. Her self enjoyed the liberty for a long time which the first Inhabitants took to themselves, and felt not the burden of a tributary Nation, till the time of the *Persian Cyrus*. He first brought her under: After him *Xerxes*, and other of the Kings of *Persia*; which held it till it was recovered by *Philip* King of *Macedonia*; and from him it fell to *Alexander* the great, who first took up his Greek Monarchy: and at his death in the division delivered this with the rest to his successours in the Kingdome of *Macedonia*: and so it continued until their last *Perseus*, in whose time it fell into the power of the *Romans*.

(4) But when that Empire too had its fate to be severed by *Constantine* the great into the East and West, the *Greeks* again put in for a part: and were for a time Rulers of the East, till they were successively over-run by the *Goths*, *Bulgarians*, *Saracens* and *Turks*, under whom to this day, the poor wretches suffer continual persecution for the name of Christ; and are scarce permitted by that great tyrant, means of learning to know the Names for which they suffer.

(5) This Region was first called *Helles*, from *Hello* the son of *Deucalion* and *Pyrrha*, and in after times took the name of *Græcia*, from *Græcus* the son of *Cecrops*, and King then of that part only which was called *Attica*: For then there were many States, which were ordered by their peculiar Princes: But when once they were joyned into a Monarchy, the whole retained the name of that part which was accounted most famous: and the Inhabitants in their stories generally called *Graecians*, though sometimes by the like synecdoche, *Achæi*, *Achivi*, *Argivi*, *Danai*, *Dolopes*, *Dores*, *Dryopes*, *Hellenes*, *Iones*, *Myrmidones* and *Pelasgi*.

(6) The bounds of *Greece* have been severally set, as her government hath been either enlarged by her own valour, or impaired by a foraign enemy. But as she is now taken by Geographers, her mark on the East is the *Ægean* Sea: on the West the *Adriatick*, which severs her from *Italy*: on the North the mountain *Hæmus*, which is reported (though falsly) to be of such heighth, that from the top

top a man may descry Seas four several ways: and on the South the *Mediterraneum Ionium* Seas.

(7) The Region thus limited was once as fertile, pleasant and rich, as any part of the whole Continent: And by reason of her plenteous Rivers, and commodious access for ships, from almost all Coasts, she could want no means to export her own overplus, or import forraign merchandise from all parts of the known world: If at this day it appears not in that lustre, no marvel.

Barbarus has segetes?
Impius hæc tam culta novalia miles habebat.

(8) And besides the base misusage of the mis-believing Turk, the very Natives themselves are fallen from the noble disposition of their Predecessors into an incredible sottishness: and those which before reckoned the rest of the earth Barbarous in comparison to their polite Common-wealth, are now themselves sunk below the envy of the meanest Nation, and become the most miserable object of pity living upon the earth. Indeed they may hardly be said to live, for that they take no farther care than barely to live. They are lazy beyond belief, and ignorant almost beyond recovery: for they have now no means to bring their children either to learning or manners. Not an Academy in all *Greece*. Their carriage generally uncivil; their feasts riotous, and their mirth debaucht. Their Wives are well-favoured, and so indeed they must be; for they use them no longer as their Wives than they continue to their liking: when they once fade they are put to the house drudgery. Their language is the same as heretofore, but rudely corrupted, though (as *Maginus* reports) it differs not so much as the *Italian* from the pure *Latine*. They have no habit almost proper; but those which serve the *Turk* wear their fashion: the rest which are under the *Venetian*, observe them in their apparel; for they are slaves to both in their whole course.

(9) Yet

(9) Yet they retain ſtill a ſhew of the Chriſtian Religion which was here firſt ſetled by *Timothy* to whom Saint *Paul* wrote two Epiſtles, and was after in the Primitive times, profeſſed by divers learned and reverend Divines of their own Nation, which are with us received as Authentick Fathers of the Church: S. *Chryſoſtom*, *Baſil*, the *Gregories*, *Nyſene* and *Nazianzen*, were all *Græcians*.

The government Eccleſiaſtical is in power of four Patriarchs: (1) of *Conſtantinople*, and his extends over all *Greece*, *Muſcovie*, *Slavonia*, *Dacia*, part of *Poland*, and all the Iſlands of the *Adriatick* and *Ægean* Seas: (2) Of *Alexandria*, and his over *Ægypt* and *Arabia*: (3) of *Hieruſalem*, and his over the *Greeks* in *Paleſtine*. (4) Of *Antioch*, and his over *Syria*, *Armenia* and *Cilicia*.

(10) The people of this Country were heretofore diſtinguiſhed by their principal dialects. And thoſe were the *Attike*, *Ionike*, *Dorike*, and *Æolike*. A fift there was which was called a mixt or common dialect. Each differed from other no more than we do from our ſelves in ſeveral parts of our Kingdom. But this diviſion will hardly reach the limits, which bounds *Greece* according to our deſcription: we will adhere rather to that of our modern Geographers, which reckon to *Greece* ſix Provinces. (1) *Thrace*. (2) *Macedonia*. (3) *Albania*. (4) *Epirus*. (5) *Achaia*. (6) *Peleponneſus*, and (7) The Iſlands.

(11) *Thrace* is the moſt Northern tract of all *Greece*, and lyeth on the South of the mountain *Hæmus*, on the North of the *Ægean* Sea: on the Weſt of the *Pontus Euxinus*, and Eaſt of *Macedonia*. It hath the name from the ſharpneſs of the air: and indeed it is very unpleaſant for the moſt part, and too unnatural to its own fruit, that it ſcarce ever ripens what it brings forth. The people are many, and thoſe very ſtrong, fierce and heady; and moſt impatient of government or diſcipline: and by this means they have ſeldom had ſucceſs in their battels, whereas if they could have been brought to a joynt force, it is ſaid they would have been invincible.

(12) Part of this Nation was heretofore perſwaded, that their anceſtors did not at all die, neither ſhould

ſhould they; but paſs only out of this world into another to their ſuppoſed god *Zalmoxis*, once a ſcholar of *Pythagoras*, who when he had perſwaded them into this Religion, ſeemed wonderfully to vaniſh out of their ſight, and appeared not any more: but left them fully poſſeſt that he was the deity, which muſt after a time entertain them. And this they expected with that great joy, that as oft as one died, in ſtead of mourning they ſet forth games and feaſts to congratulate his freedom from the troubles of this earthly condition: and the wife only, whom he loved beſt (for they had many) was thought worthy to be killed by her beſt friends at her husbands grave, that ſhe might bear him company in the other world: the reſt bewailed their neglect, and the reſidue of their life was to them as a diſgrace. When a child was born, neighbours were called to bemoan his entrance into a multitude of calamities: and in courſe they reckoned up, what he was to paſs before he could go to their god *Zalmoxis*: for they acknowledged no other: but blaſphemed and ſhot arrows againſt the Heavens as oft as they heard it thunder.

(13) Their Kings, ſaith *Quadus*, are choſe by ſuffrage: and thoſe eſpecially which are beſt known to be moſt mild; not young, nor yet a Father of any children: for they will not by any means admit that their government ſhould become hereditary. If the Prince himſelf offend, he ſhall not eſcape their Laws, even to death: yet no man may ſet a hand to his execution, but by a common deſertion he is allowed no neceſſaries to live, and therefore muſt needs die. Here once reigned *Polymneſtor*, which mudered *Priam*'s youngeſt ſon *Polydorus*: And *Tereus*, and *Diomedes*, &c.

(14) This Province is now called *Romenia*, and takes that name from her chief City *Conſtantinopolis* or *Roma nova*: heretofore *Bizantium*, of great fame from her firſt building, and that was ſix hundred threeſcore and three years before the Incarnation: her founder *Pauſanias* a *Lacedemonian*. She ſtands ſo commodiouſly and commands the *Euxine* Sea, the *Propontis* and *Helleſpont*, that there can hardly be any paſſage to or fro betwixt *Europe* and *Aſia* in thoſe parts, without her leave. And

likely

(likely enough) that for this cause *Constantine* the great when he divided the Empire, chose this for his Eastern seat: and in the year three hundred fifteen enlarged it with magnificent buildings, and deckt her in the apparel of old *Rome*: from whence he translated hither many ancient and costly monuments; and fain would have removed her name, but that his Subjects out of their endeared affection to their Prince, would hear no other than *Constantinopolis* the City of *Constantine*. It is in compass eighteen miles, contains commonly seventy thousand Inhabitants, though almost every third year she be visited with a great Pestilence. The other eminent Cities of *Thrace* are *Abdera*, *Nicopolis*, *Philoppolis*, *Hadrianopolis*, *Trajanopolis*, *Phinopolis*, *Pemithus*, &c. The *Chersonesus* over against *Troas* in *Asia*, is called Saint *George* his Arm: and in it stands *Sestos*, where the love passed betwixt *Leander* and *Hero*.

(15. *Macedonia* is on the West of *Thrace*, East of *Albania*: North of *Epirus* and *Achaia*, and South of *Mysia superior*. It had this name from *Macedo*, grand-child to *Deucalion*, as *Solinus* gives him. The Land is fertile and pleasant: rich with Mines of gold and silver: and the quality of the Inhabitants were heretofore answerable. Their disposition noble and free: their Laws good, and those their own: their attempts great, and their Kings valiant and victorious. The most renowned were *Philip*, and (the greatest one that ever the world knew) *Alexander* his son, which conquered the world, and set here the Throne of the third Empire.

(16) There are many under-Provinces in *Macedonia*. The principal is *Thessalia*, and here stands *Trica* the Bishops See of *Heliodorus* author of that excellent fiction of *Theagines* and *Cariclea*; though he were too much wedded to a youthful fable, when he chose rather to forgo his charge, than disavow his work. And here likewise is the *Pharsalis*, famous for the great battel betwixt *Cæsar* and *Pompey*. The other Provinces are *Æmathia*, *Pieria*, *Pelasgia*, *Esholis*, and *Phthiotis*, which yield matter for many of their stories; and are famous for divers Hills and Rivers often mentioned in our ancient Poets. The chief

chief are *Olympus*, *Pelion* and *Ossa*, with their delicious valley *Tempe*, *Pindus*, *Nymphæus*, *Athos*, &c. The Rivers *Axius* and *Erigonius*. The chief City in the whole Region was (in *Augustus* his time) *Thessalonica*, now *Salonike*, comparable they say in state and merchandise to *Naples* in *Italy*.

(17) *Albania* is on the West of *Macedonia*, and East of the *Adriatick* Sea: North of *Epirus*, and South of *Slavonia*. Her chief Cities *Albanopolis* and *Durattinum*, heretofore called *Epidamnum* and *Croya*. The whole Country was invaded by *Amurath*, and recovered by *George Castriot* or *Scanderbeg*, the terriblest enemy that ever the *Turk* had.

(18) *Epirus* in her name carries no more than a firm land; and is a part (as most esteem it) of *Albania*, but indeed lies somewhat more South-ward than *Albania propria*: on the East she is divided from *Achaia*, by the River *Achelous*, and on the West is bounded with *Montes Acroceraunii*; on the South with the *Ionian* Sea. It was of old divided into *Chaonia*, which took her name from *Chaon*, the brother of *Helenus*: and *Acarnania* which is now called *Gracia* the less. The Country was fertile and populous, but at this day lies wast, and breeds better Cattel than men: especially, Buls, Sheep, and Dogs of wonderful bigness: among the rest extraordinary Mares, which from thence were called *Epiroticæ*. It was the Kingdom of *Pyrrhus*, and of later years was governed by *George Castriot*.

(19) *Achaia* is upon the South of *Thessalia*, East of the River *Achelous*; West of the *Ægean* Sea, and North of *Peloponnesus*. It contains many famous Provinces, the chief are (1) *Attica*, and her prime City was *Athens* now *Setines*: she had her first name from *Minerva*, whom they honoured as their peculiar goddess: as being at that time accounted the best learned among the Heathens: and excelled as well in Martial affairs. In a word, they came short to none in wealth, State-policy, and what else might make a people happy above expression: so *Pliny* sets her forth. The second Province is *Doris*, a tract near *Parnassus* Mount, and mother to the most elegant *Greek* Dialect. (3) *Æolia*, and

in this the City *Calynan*. (4) *Locris*, and *Regio Opuntiorum*, her chief City *Naupactus*, and the famous *Lepanto*. (5) *Phocis*, which can glory in nothing more than the City *Delphi*, where the Oracle of *Apollo* gave answer (for many years) to the silly Idolaters. (6) *Beotia*, and in this stood *Thebes*. (7) *Megaris*, her principal City *Megara*, and from hence was the *Secta Megarica*, of which *Euclide* was chief.

(20) *Peloponnesus* is a *Peninsula* on the South of *Græcia*, and joyned to the rest by an *Isthmus*, which is not above 5 miles in breadth from one Sea to the other, insomuch that it hath been sometimes attempted to be digged through, and was began by *Nero*: but the work was found not worth the charge and trouble: It was fenced cross with a strong wall and five Castles; which being once destroyed was the second time by many hands erected in five days, and called *Hexamilium*.

(21) This *Peninsula* is indeed the fortress of all *Greece*: and though it wants much of the ancient glory, which it might well vaunt in the time of *Agamemnon*, *Menelaus*, *Ajax*, and the rest: yet is she not so much to be contemned as other parts of this ruinated Country. However the *Turk* is her Master, and she is now called generally *Morea*.

(22) Her Provinces were (1) *Corinthia* neer the *Isthmus*, and is named from her chief City *Corinthus*: which being fired, melted sundry metals into a confused medly, and made up the *Æs Corinthium*, held more precious than any other, of its own simple nature. (2) *Argia*, her Common-wealth was heretofore of great note, and her City *Argos* is at this day held pleasant and well seated. And in this likewise stood *Epidamnus*. (3) *Laconia* to the South of the *Peninsula*: her chief City was *Lacedemonia*, once *Sparta*: when *Lycurgus* gave his Laws, and is now called *Misithra*. (4) *Messenia*, and her chief Cities are *Messene*, *Methone*, *Corone*, &c. (5) *Elis*. (6) *Achaia propria*: and here stood *Ægina*, and *Ægium*, and *Patræ*. (7) *Arcadia* once *Pelasgia*, in the Center almost of *Peloponnesus*, full of pleasant Mountains, fit for pasture: and is therefore made the Shepheards scene in our renounced

renoumed Sir *Philip Sidney*'s poetical ſtory. Her principal City is *Megalopolis*.

(23) Thus have we paſſed the Continent of *Greece*, and want coming only to give my Reader a brief ſurvey of the Iſlands which lie round in the *Adriatique*, *Mediterranean*, *Ionian* and *Ægean* ſeas. But by reaſon the compaſs is ſo large, and the number ſo great: the little ſpace which is left me will ſcarce admit more than their bare names, which I will ſet down, with reference to their next neighbouring Provinces, as I have deſcribed them in the Continent.

(24) Firſt then neat *Peleponneſus*, and the *Ionian* ſea toward *Macedonia* and *Epirus*, the chief are *Ægina*, *Citherea*, the *Strophades*, *Zacynthus*, *Cephalonia*, *Ithaca*, *Echinades*, *Corcyra* or *Corphin* and *Sapho*, &c. In the *Ægean* ſea belonging to *Greece*, are the *Cyclades* and *Sporades*, and over againſt *Thrace*, *Thaſſus*, *Samothracia*, *Imbrus*, and *Lemnos Vulcani*. Neer *Macedonia*, *Pepanthos*, *Scopelos*, *Scyathos*, *Scyros*, *Allonneſus*, *Cycinethus*, *Dromus*, *Seraquinus*. Neer *Achaia* is *Eubœa* now *Negreponte* a very large Iſland; and not far diſtant *Andros*, *Tenos*, *Delos*, *Rhenea*, *Melos*, and many others.

The

THE ROMANE EMPIRE
7
GERMANIE.
The Ilands of Britaine
The Sea of Britaine
The Sea of Cantabria
The Sea Atlas
The passage into ye Middle Sea
Parte of Africke, Called, Tingitana.
Atlas ye Greater Mount
PART OF AFRICA.
THE LAND OF SARMATIA.
ALBANIA
Colchis
IBERIA
THE EUXINE SEA
THE CASPIAN SEA OR HIRCIAN
MEDIA
ASSIRIA
BABILON
GYPT
PART OF ARABIA
MIDDLELAND SEA
CYRENE.
MARMATICA.
Durga
Syrtis magna
AFRICK THE LESSE
THE PARTE OF AFRICKE CALLED CAESARIA.
THE LESSER
ASIA
CAPPADOCIA
GRAECIA
MYSIA
Noricum
Celtica
Frisij
Nauali
Batauis
Colonia Agrippina
Bellgica
Ambiri
Ninetes
Cantabria
Spaine
Calibria
Ulisippo
Sacrum pro.
Fortuna te Ins.
Missoras
Petrus Kaerius Colorit

The Description of the *Roman Empire.*

VIRTUTE Duce, comite Fortunâ, is the word of most Historians, upon the low birth and quick growth of the state of *Rome*. For had not matchless prowess, and infallible success joyned in their full strength to make up an Empire for the world to admire: I see not how she could in so few years raise her self from so small grounds, to so high a pitch of lustre, as set the whole earth at a gaze, and found us all business enough for a time, to do little else but observe her actions. Look back to *Romulus* her first Founder; you shall find him no better man, than the base son of a licentious *Vestall*; his father not truly known to this day, but simply surmised to be *Mars* the god of War. His mother *Rhea* burnt by law for that very fact, in which she conceived him; and himself an out-cast, exposed with his brother *Rhemus*, to be torn by the wild Beasts. Little hope we see left, for such a Nation to spring from their loins, had not *Fortune* lulled them in her own lap, and delivered them by meer chance, into the hands of one *Faustulus* the Kings Shepheard: when they were thus found, the best Writers afford them no better Nurse, than the Shepheards wife, a known Strumpet, who for her insatiate lust was called *Lupa*, and might perhaps occasion the fable of the *She-wolf*: She suckled them with no choicer milk than she did her own home-spun brats; nor were they bred under *Faustulus* to any better fortune than the Sheep-hook: yet no sooner the yonkers were start up to the knowledge of their true birth, but they stript themselves out of their disguise, revenged their mothers death upon their usurping Uncle *Æmilius Sylvius*, restored the Latine Kingdom to the rightful *Numitor*, and erected a new Empire for their own posterity.

(2) These were the progeny of *Æneas*, who arrived here from the *Trojan* war, and made love to *Lavinia*, daughter to *Latinus* King of the *Laurentini*. The great combat betwixt him and *Turnus* the *Rutilian*, grew upon no other tearms than for her fair looks, which he could not, nor did he peace-

ably enjoy, till he had vanquiſhed his corrival, and then he ſoon faſtned himſelf in the right to that Kingdom, and not long after poſſeſt it, about the year of the world two thouſand ſeven hundred eighty ſeven. It would not be much to our purpoſe, to lead you down ſtep by ſtep through the ſucceſſion, till we come to *Romulus*. All before him, were before this Empire had Being; and therefore outreacht the lim of my ſtory: yet this in brief, we may recount here, that he was the 17 from *Æneas*, and founded *Rome* in the year 3198.

(3) The plat-form was firſt caſt in a figure of a quadrangle upon the *mons Palatinus*, for the other ſix noted hils were not then taken in, but added in after ages, by their ſeveral Kings. It was begun (it ſeems) but ſleight, and the walls raiſed not very high when *Rhemus* could skip them over, in contempt of his brothers poor enterpriſe: but the mock coſt him his life; he was ſlain by *Romulus*: and he now left the ſole founder to give name to this new building.

(4) *Romulus* then is their firſt King, and takes upon him the government of ſuch diſcontented and maſterleſs young Shepheards, as he had raked together to people his Common-wealth; a crue ſo ſcorned of their neighbours, that their daughters denyed to joyn in marriage with ſuch a refuſe of men: ſo that by this means this up-ſtart Nation was like to ſink in the birth, for meer want of iſſue to continue their ſucceſſion: And without doubt themſelves had ſeen their laſt man born, had not their own wit beſtead them more, than the womens love. For when they ſaw their worth was not ſufficient to woe fairly with effect, they proclaimed a day for ſolemn ſports, which they preſumed (and rightly too) would call in their borderers of both ſex: and for that purpoſe had made proviſion of ſtrength to force the women to their luſt, whom they could not entice to their lawful embraces. The plot held, and the *Sabines* bear the name to have ſuffered moſt in that brutiſh treachery; yet others (it ſeems) had their part too in the injury, and joyntly beſet them round with ſtrong enemies, which the *Romans* notwithſtanding ſhook off with that eaſe and undaunted courage, that the reſt were glad at laſt

laſt to yield them truce for their own quiet, and aſſiſt them too in their enſuing Conqueſts.

(5) The City at this time was not above two miles in circuit; the Inhabitants not much above the proportion of that little ground; till *Romulus* had built an *Aſylum*, a Refuge for debaucht people; where the ſervant might ſecure himſelf from his Maſter, the murderer from his Magiſtrate, the debtor from his arreſt, and each fault from his puniſhment: and then he ſoon called in incredible ſwarms (ſuch as they were) of *Latines*, *Tuſcains*, *Trojans*, *Arcadians*, and made up a Miſcellany of people, each brought in the proper ſins of his own Country, and have there left them as a teſtimony of their anceſtors to this day.

(6) This policy might ſeem good at firſt to make up his number; For who elſe (but ſuch) would leave a ſetled ſtate (though mean) in a well-ordered Kingdom, to apply himſelf to novelties of ſo uncertain event? But in a few years their King found that there was more need of a *Piſtrinum* to correct, than an *Aſylum* to ſhelter his offenders, and therefore was forced to make ſetled Laws for his Common-wealth; and cull out a certain number of the beſt ordered, to aſſiſt him with their counſell, and ſee execution duly performed upon the reſt. Theſe be called *Patres* or *Senatores*, and were at firſt not above one hundred, choſen out of the elder, wealthier, and graveſt Citizens, who were either called *Patricii*, for that they had moſt of them many children, or *Patroni*, as being the Patrons of the *Plebeii* or poorer ſort, which were therefore oft times called *Clientes*, as having no buſineſs of action in the Common-wealth, ſcarce ſo much as to require their own right, unleſs under the protection of ſome one or other of the *Patricii*, yet afterward both the number of Senators was encreaſed to 200. and at laſt 300. and the *Plebeii* too in time had the priviledge to be elected into their ſociety.

(7) No ſooner *Romulus* had thus ſet the form, but while he was yet in ſpeech to the people at a ſet aſſembly, a tempeſt roſe, the skies darkned, and a trick was found to juggle him clean out of their

sight, as if at this instant he had been rapt into the Heavens. He past not (it seems) to lose his life, so that he might gain the opinion of a god. For so the *Romans* believed; and it was confirmed by one *Proculus*, who pretended to have seen him after his change, and received a charge from his deity, that he should be thence forward honoured in *Rome* as her tutelare. In brief, the more likely surmise of his manner of death is, that in the storm he was cut in pieces by some of his Senators, who had either suffered under his tyranny, or at least had hope to raise themselves by his fall.

(8) Their second King was *Numa Pompilius*, religious in his kind beyond all others, and ordained in *Rome* a set form to worship their gods, invested Priests and South-sayers to perform their rites, and foretel things to come: committed the *Vestal* fire to Virgins, to be kept as a perpetual watch over the Empire, in an emulation to the bright stars of heaven, which were never extinguisht: and in brief, civilized the people so far as they began now, (and scarce till now) to have a sense of moral goodness, a moderate love to themselves mixt with some equity towards others.

(9) Their third *Tullus Hostilius* stirred them up first with the desire of true honour, and enabled them by martial discipline to provoke the *Albanes*, a Nation then of long standing, and great fame through most parts of *Italy*; yea so equal was their proweſs, that open war might well lessen their several strengths, but not determine the conquest, till by the tried fortune of the *Horatii*, and *Curiatii*, brothers on each party, it stoopt at last to *Rome*, beyond her own hope: for she had at last but one Champion left of her *Horatii*, against the three others, who were notwithstanding by a feigned flight of their own adversary drawn severally out into single combate, and successively fell by the sword of the *Roman victor*. *Alba* was now carried captive to *Rome*, and gave up her honours as a Trophy to this new-born Empire.

(10) *Ancus Martius* their fourth King enlarged her walls, joyned those parts of the City, which were before severed by the River *Tyber*, with a large bridge. Their next *Tarquinius Priscus* was a *Corin-*

Corinthian, and knew well how to use his *Greek* wit, with a *Roman* valour. Nor peace nor war could over-match him He triumpht over the *Tuscains*, and was the first which entred the City in a Chariot-royal, drawn with four horses, and first indeed that ordained the vestments, and ensigns of honour, which were after in frequent use, to stir up the souldier to deserving actions.

(11) Their sixth *Servius Tullius* was so dexterous in his rule, that no person past him almost without enquiry of his wealth, years, worth, employments, for which special purpose he distinguished the people by several Tribes; and overlookt all (by this method) with as much ease, as a nimble housewife doth her private family.

(12. *Tarquinius Superbus* was the seventh and last King, proud and cruel, yet that too, though it cost him his Crown, enlarged the Kingdom to the Romans: for it prevailed upon many strong Provinces of *Italy*, which they after enjoyed with better hearts, and ruled with more equity, than he used in the unjust oppression of his neighbours. His name was grown odious when the lust of his Son *Tarquinius* wronged the chaste *Lucretia*, both together stirred the people to disrobe him of his Title, and bethink themselves of some other form of government, which might sound more of the *Roman* liberty.

(13) This variety had took up hitherto scarce 245. years since the City was first built, a time too short for her greatness, if we compare her with the progress of other Nations: yet to her own ensuing fortunes, it is esteemed but her child-hood, her infancy: while she had not yet spake, nor the world well heard of her actions, farther than her own home, and her Countries near about. She began now to feel her strength, and when she had first freed her self from the oppression of her home-bred Tyrant; she soon after spread her Arms over all *Italy*, and her fame through most parts of the world. Her power was now no more at the disposing of one King, but designed over into the hands of two aged and wise Citizens, of their own (though the best) rank: and this they were to use, rather as feoffees in

trust

truſt, than free poſſeſſors; wherefore the *Romans* baulkt their inſolency, which their laſt King had before practiſed, both in the name of their new Governours, for they were called only *Conſules à conſulendo*; and in their term of Government, for it became now annual, which was not before limited unleſs by death: and laſtly, by their enſigns of ſtate, their twelve *lictors* and *faſces*, which were not allowed to both, but to each in turns for their ſeveral month. And this went on without breach almoſt ſix years, till the *Romans* thought fit to correct their Laws by the *Greek* Copy; and therefore deputed three of their beſt eſteemed ſubjects to ſee *Athens*, to peruſe their orders and cuſtoms, of which the world had then a great opinion: for it was indeed the mother of learning.

(14) They returned them written at firſt in ten tables made of braſs; two more were ſoon after added, and together were diſtinguiſhed from their own municipal laws by the name of *Leges 12. tabularum*. The Conſuls power was now taken off; and thus was their rule of juſtice, put into the hands of ten, whom they called *Decemviri*. Each ruled in his turn, and (for that courſe) had a power wellnigh as large as their Kings or Conſuls, elſe differed little at other times from a private *Romane*. This began ſome 303 years after their firſt founder, and had continued but three, when *Appius* laid falſe claim to *Virginia* for his bond maid, that indeed he might diſhonour her as his ſtrumpet. By this means he doubly provoked the Commons, both with her injuries, and her fathers ſorrow, who was forced to murder his own daughter, to quit her from the luſt of the *Decemviri*: and therefore they took revenge, not upon him only, but his office; abrogated the *Decemviratus*, and returned the authority into the hands of Conſuls as before: yet ſo, as oft times by intercourſe the *Tribuni militum* put in for a conſulary ſoveraignty, and was admitted to the ſame dignity, though not the name, which the *Patricii* only referred to themſelves as their royalty. It was firſt procured by the importunate motion of the Commons, that they might be equally capable of the Conſulſhip. To this, though the nobility would not give their full aſſent in all circumſtances, yet they were conſtrained for their own peace to yield

in

in effect, and mince it with another title of *Tribuni plebis Consulari potestate.*

(15) Under these forms of government for three hundred years after the fall of *Tarquinius* to *Appius Claudius* and *Q. Fulvius Coss*, They were still in growth, but not yet come to their state of honours: and therefore *Florus* rightly styles it the youth of *Rome*, in comparison to the age of man. In this while their most famous stories are the war with *Porsenna*, some eight years after their first Consuls: the creation of Dictators and Tribunes of the people within twenty; the injuries of *M. Coriolanus*, and attempt against his own Country not long after: the construction of many set Laws, which continued in force to after-ages: the *Lex agraria*, *Publia*, *de Aventino*, *Tarpeia*, of the twelve Tables, *Clodia*, *Æmilia*, *de Ambitu*, *de Multis*, *&c.* the Censors first created about 68. years after the *Regifugium*: the conspiracy of the servants some 92. after: many victories in the *interim*, and *Rome* her self at last taken by the *Gaules*, but freed by *Camillus* about the 120. *Marcus Curtius* casts himself into the pit to preserve his Country: more Laws are made; the first *Punike* war waged, all within 120. and odd years after *Rome* was surprised: some 28. after that, the *Bellum Ligusticum* and *Janus* Temple the second time shut: then the *Bellum Illyricum*, *Gallicum Cisalpinum*, and (the last of this age) the second *Punike* war.

(16) By this time *Italy* was subdued, and now she swept on with full sayl, and confirmed strength: and about twenty after was able to resist the *Macedonian*, made war with *Perses*, set on to the third *Punike* war; wasted *Carthage*, and then *Numantea*: took Arms against *Jugurtha*, all in less compass of years than one hundred; and about this time was the Eagle took up by *Marius* for the *Roman* ensign. Soon after was the *Bellum Marsicum*, and *Mithridaticum*; *Catilines* conspiracy, and the noble acts of those great *Heroes*, *Scylla* and *Cicero*, *Cæsar* and *Pompey*, and the rest, which removed the *Greek* Empire to *Rome*, and made her the seat of the fourth Monarchy about seven hundred and three years after the City was buils, forty eight before Christ.

(17) Hither-

(17) Hitherto (though with some change and curb) they continued the succession of Consuls, till *Julius Cæsar* returned from *Spain* with victory over *Pompeys* sons: and then the Senate, expressing more worship to him than foresight of their own future mischief, invented new titles of singular honour, call him *Pater patriæ, Consul in Decennium, Dictator in perpetuum, Sacrosanctus* and *Imperator*, all which himself e made good, not in bare name only, as perhaps they meant, but in short space gathered a power equal to their flattery, and by his own strength kept, what was only theirs to give: till by *Brutus* and *Cassius* he was slain in the Senate, and then the rule fell for a short while to a *Triumviratus* which began and ended with *Octavius Cæsar, Antonius* and *Lepidus*. After ten years the whole Empire was left to *Octavius*, and his titles were *Augustus Cæsar*, and *Imperator*: they continue to his successors to this day.

(18) *Rome* as yet sinks not in her glory, but goes fairly on with full victory, till the Imperial seat was removed to *Bizantium*, and after divided into the East and West by *Theodosius*. Betwixt these whiles was a great part of the world still called in, to enlarge their Dominions, and our selves among the rest, though with some difficulty, were forced to yield *Britain* a Province to *Cæsar*, and the *Roman* Empire. For let us take her limits at their best advantage; and she was on the West bounded with the *Atlantick Ocean*; on the East with the River *Tigris* in *Asia*; on the North with *Rhene* and *Danubius* in *Europe*, and on the South with the Mount *Atlas* in *Africa*: They contain these several Provinces, almost in order (of time) as they were subdued. *Italy*, parts of *Africa*, *Spain*, and *Germany*, *Britain*, *Illiricum*, *Liburnia*, *Dalmatia*, *Achaia*, *Macedonia*, and *Dardania*, *Mæsia*, and *Thracia*, *Pontus*, *Armenia minor*, *Mesopotamia*, *Parthia*, *Arabia*, *Judæa*, *Cilicia*, *Syria*, *Ægypt*, *Cantabria*, *Austria*, *Alpes Maritimæ*, *Rhetium*, *Noricum*, *Panonia*, *Armenia major*, and the Islands round: so *Ortelius* marshals them.

(19) We must omit for want of space many eminent turns of Fortune which *Rome* suffered in these

these *interims*, and take her now as at that time she was in her full height of honour; in compass fifty miles, seated on the River *Tyber* fifteen from the Sea: on her walls were raised 740 turrets, fit to receive provision in war for defence of the City in time of siege. *Livy* numbers her 37 gates, and her foundation was pitcht upon seven hills: (1) *Palatinus*, which (as some say) gave the name to our Kings Palaces. (2) *Capitolinus*, upon which was built the Capitoll, delivered from the *Gauls* by the gaggling of Geese. (3) *Viminalis*. (4) *Aventinus*, from whence their condemned persons were cast into the River *Tyber*. (5) *Esquilinus*. (6) *Cælius*, where once stood the chief Councel-house for the Senators. (7) *Quirinalis*. You may not expect here an exact description; take at large the speech of the Emperor *Constantius*, when with wonder he beheld the *Campus Martius*, the Sepulchre of *Augustus*, the *Forum*, Temples, Bathes, Theaters, the *Arcus triumphales*, *Aquæducts*, stateness, and infinite other Monuments, he gave a brief epitomy of her antique glory; that Nature had spent her self in the making up of that one City, as if we might not hope to see the like in after-ages: and true enough it is, that she could not long support her self in that stare of honour, but (as a string stretcht to the utmost) cracks on the sudden.

(20) No sooner she was once divided, but she lay open as a prey to the *Goths*, *Huns*, *Vandals*, *Alani*, *Burgundians*, and *Lombards*: all now left of the Empire, is almost a naked title, and that scarce heard of in *Rome*, for it hath its seat in *Germany*, and is conferred upon some Christian Prince by the suffrages of the seven Electors. The spiritual (1) Arch-bishop of *Mentz*, Chancellour of the Empire through all *Germany*. (2) Arch-bishop of *Cullen*, Chancellour of the Empire through *Italy*. (3) Arch-bishop of *Triers*, Chancellour of the Empire though all *France*. The Temporal, (4) *Count Palatine* of *Rhene*, Arch-sewer to the Emperour. (5) Duke of *Saxony*, Lord Marshall. (6) Marquess of *Brandenberg*, chief Chamberlain; and (7) in case of equality of voyces among the other six, the King of *Bohemia* casts the Diadem into whose lap he pleaseth.

(21) For

(21) For the ſtate of *Rome* as now it is, and what elſe concerns the Empire ſince the removall of the ſeat royal, I refer my Reader either to the deſcriptions of *Italy* and *Germany*, or at leaſt to ſome other modern Authors, who have ſcope to write more at large: my intent here was briefly to ſet down the beginning, increaſe, top and limits of the ancient *Roman* government.

The

THE OCEAN.
SEA.
THE EAST
SEA
PART
OF
FRANCS
GERMANIA
Germany Comitia Ill.
Petrus Kærius Celavit
Braunswick
Duringen
Hessen
Colen
Die
Pfaltz
Bohem
Bayern
Osterich
Saltzburg
Tirol
Croatia
Pomeren
Prussia
Lusatia
Silesia
Hungaria
Stiria
Carinthia
Carniola
Istria
Italy
Lorraine
Burgundy
Switzerland
Swevia
Wirtemberg
Franconia
Westphalia
Cleve
Gelderland
Holland
Zeland
Brabant
Flanders
Artois
Hainault
Namur
Luxemburg
Lorrain
Champaign
Bar
Metz
Verdun
Toul
Spire
Worms
Mentz
Trier
Cologne
Aix
Liege
Cambray
Tournay
Ypres
Bruges
Ostend
Dunkirk
Calais
Boulogne
Amiens
Abbeville
Rouen
Paris
Orleans
Bourges
Poitiers
Tours
Nantes
Rochelle
Bordeaux
Toulouse
Lyons
Dijon
Besançon
Basil
Geneva
Savoy
Piedmont
Milan
Mantua
Venice
Padua
Verona
Trent
Brixen
Inspruck
Augsburg
Ulm
Norimberg
Ratisbon
Passau
Vienna
Newstat
Gratz
Laubach
Villach
Clagenfurt
Aquileia
Trieste
Fiume
Segna
Zara
Sebenico
Spalatro
Ragusa
Cattaro
Dantzick
Elbing
Marienburg
Thorn
Culm
Posen
Gnesna
Kalisch
Lissa
Glogau
Breslau
Oppeln
Ratibor
Troppau
Olmutz
Brunn
Znaim
Crakow
Sandomir
Lublin
Lemberg
Halberstad
Magdeburg
Brandenburg
Stettin
Colberg
Rugenwald
Stolpe
Lauenburg
Dantzick
Memel
Konigsberg
Pillau
Elbing
Riga
Revel
Narva
Pernau
Dorpt
Wenden
Livonia
Courland
Samogitia
Lithuania
Podolia
Volhynia
Ukraine
Moldavia
Transylvania
Wallachia
Bulgaria
Servia
Bosnia
Dalmatia
Albania
Romania
Thessaly
Macedonia
Greece
Morea
Candia
Cyprus
Rhodes
Constantinople
Natolia
Armenia
Persia
Egypt
Barbary
Tripoli
Tunis
Algiers
Fez
Morocco
Sahara
Nubia
Abyssinia
Ethiopia
Guinea
Negroland
Senegal
Gambia
Sierra Leone
Liberia
Ivory Coast
Gold Coast
Benin
Biafra
Congo
Angola
Loango
Monomotapa
Mozambique
Zanguebar
Melinda
Mombaza
Socotra
Arabia
Mecca
Medina
Yemen
Muscat
Ormus
Persian Gulf
Red Sea
Indian Ocean
Madagascar
Comoro Islands
Mauritius
Reunion
Rodrigues
Seychelles
Amirante Islands
Chagos Archipelago
Maldive Islands
Laccadive Islands
Ceylon
Trincomalee
Jaffna
Mannar
Pamban
Rameswaram
Madura
Tuticorin
Cape Comorin
Travancore
Cochin
Calicut
Goa
Bombay
Surat
Cambay
Gulf of Cambay
Diu
Kathiawar
Kutch
Sind
Multan
Lahore
Delhi
Agra
Oude
Allahabad
Benares
Patna
Bengal
Calcutta
Hooghly
Chittagong
Arakan
Pegu
Martaban
Tenasserim
Siam
Bangkok
Malacca
Singapore
Johore
Sumatra
Java
Borneo
Celebes
Moluccas
Philippines
Manila
China
Canton
Macao
Formosa
Japan
Yedo
Nagasaki
Kamchatka
Siberia
Tartary
Russia
Moscow
Petersburg
Archangel
Lapland
Finland
Sweden
Stockholm
Upsal
Gothland
Norway
Christiania
Bergen
Trondheim
Denmark
Copenhagen
Elsinore
Zealand
Funen
Jutland
Aalborg
Aarhus
Ribe
Flensburg
Schleswig
Holstein
Kiel
Lubeck
Hamburg
Bremen
Oldenburg
Emden
Groningen
Friesland
Overyssel
Utrecht
Amsterdam
Haarlem
Leyden
Rotterdam
Dordrecht
Middelburg
Flushing
Ostend
Nieuport
Dunkirk
Gravelines
Calais
Boulogne
Montreuil
Abbeville
Amiens
Arras
Douai
Lille
Tournay
Ypres
Courtrai
Ghent
Bruges
Antwerp
Brussels
Louvain
Mons
Namur
Dinant
Huy
Liege
Maestricht
Aix-la-Chapelle
Juliers
Cologne
Bonn
Coblentz
Andernach
Neuwied
Ehrenbreitstein
Treves
Luxemburg
Thionville
Metz
Nancy
Toul
Verdun
Rheims
Soissons
Laon
Compiegne
Senlis
Meaux
Paris
Versailles
Fontainebleau
Melun
Sens
Auxerre
Troyes
Chalons
Langres
Vesoul
Belfort
Montbeliard
Basle
Liestal
Aarau
Zurich
Winterthur
Schaffhausen
Constance
Lindau
Bregenz
Feldkirch
Coire
Chur
Davos
Engadine
Bormio
Chiavenna
Como
Lecco
Bergamo
Brescia
Peschiera
Verona
Mantua
Modena
Reggio
Parma
Piacenza
Cremona
Milan
Pavia
Novara
Vercelli
Turin
Susa
Pinerolo
Saluzzo
Coni
Mondovi
Ceva
Savona
Genoa
Chiavari
Spezia
Sarzana
Massa
Carrara
Lucca
Pisa
Leghorn
Siena
Grosseto
Orbetello
Civita Vecchia
Rome
Tivoli
Frascati
Albano
Velletri
Terracina
Gaeta
Capua
Naples
Caserta
Benevento
Foggia
Manfredonia
Barletta
Bari
Brindisi
Otranto
Gallipoli
Taranto
Reggio
Messina
Catania
Syracuse
Augusta
Trapani
Marsala
Palermo
Cefalu
Milazzo
Lipari
Stromboli
Malta
Gozo
Corsica
Bastia
Ajaccio
Calvi
Sardinia
Cagliari
Oristano
Sassari
Alghero
Porto Torres
Elba
Piombino
Monaco
Nice
Antibes
Cannes
Grasse
Toulon
Hyeres
Marseilles
Aix
Arles
Avignon
Orange
Nismes
Montpellier
Agde
Cette
Narbonne
Carcassonne
Perpignan
Collioure
Port Vendres
Cape Creus
Rosas
Barcelona
Tarragona
Tortosa
Valencia
Alicante
Cartagena
Murcia
Lorca
Almeria
Malaga
Gibraltar
Algeciras
Tarifa
Cadiz
Jerez
Seville
Cordova
Granada
Jaen
Ubeda
Baeza
Andujar
Cazorla
Huelva
Ayamonte
Faro
Lagos
Sagres
Cape St. Vincent
Lisbon
Setubal
Sines
Santiago
Evora
Elvas
Portalegre
Castello Branco
Abrantes
Santarem
Leiria
Coimbra
Aveiro
Oporto
Braga
Viana
Valença
Tuy
Vigo
Pontevedra
Corunna
Ferrol
Cape Finisterre
Santiago de Compostella
Lugo
Orense
Monforte
Puebla de Sanabria
Zamora
Toro
Salamanca
Ciudad Rodrigo
Alcantara
Badajoz
Merida
Llerena
Zafra
Ronda
Marbella
Estepona
Antequera
Loja
Alhama
Guadix
Baza
Huescar
Lorca
Cartagena
Murcia
Orihuela
Elche
Alicante
Denia
Gandia
Xativa
Alcoy
Valencia
Sagunto
Castellon de la Plana
Vinaroz
Peniscola
Morella
Tortosa
Tarragona
Reus
Lerida
Balaguer
Cervera
Manresa
Barcelona
Mataro
Gerona
Figueras
Rosas
Cape Creus
Perpignan
Collioure
Port Vendres
Cette
Agde
Montpellier
Nismes
Avignon
Arles
Aix
Marseilles
Toulon
Hyeres
Frejus
Antibes
Nice
Monaco
Ventimiglia
Oneglia
Albenga
Savona
Genoa
Chiavari
Spezia
Sarzana
Massa
Carrara
Lucca
Pisa
Leghorn
Siena
Grosseto
Orbetello
Civita Vecchia
Rome
Tivoli
Frascati
Albano
Velletri
Terracina
Gaeta
Capua
Naples
Caserta
Benevento
Foggia
Manfredonia
Barletta
Bari
Brindisi
Otranto
Gallipoli
Taranto
Reggio
Messina
Catania
Syracuse
Augusta
Trapani
Marsala
Palermo
Cefalu
Milazzo
Lipari
Stromboli
Malta
Gozo
Corsica
Bastia
Ajaccio
Calvi
Sardinia
Cagliari
Oristano
Sassari
Alghero
Porto Torres
Elba
Piombino

The Description of GERMANY.

GERMANY is continued with *Belgia*, and lyeth next Eastward in our course toward *Asia*. We shall find them oft times no otherwise distinguisht, than by the reams of higher and lower, greater and lesser *Germany*. And indeed as this is the largest portion of the whole Region, which is known by that name: so is it the largest Region of our whole quarter, which is known entirely by any one name.

(2) As for her antiquity; it doth not only compare her to the rest of *Europe*; but compares *Europe* her self with any other part of the second world, which accounts her years but from *Noahs* Flood, or the confusion of Tongues. For this purpose we had before occasion, in our general Descriptions, to mention the original of the *German* Kingdoms: and that (as you may remember) was drawn by Chronologers from *Tuisco* (some say) the son of *Noah*, which lived soon after the world was repaired, and began his Empire about thirty years from the fall of *Babel*.

(3) It appears sufficiently upon the record of received Historians, that in the time of their Idolatry, they worshipped one *Thyst* or *Tuisco*, as a God, which sprang from the earth: and to this day, as I hear, there is a street about *Cullen* called *Deutsch*, and is thought as yet to retain a sound of the name of *Tuisco*: for there he is supposed to have kept his residency. Whether thus or no, I leave it to my Authors proof, and my Readers judgement to believe or reject as it shall seem best. All I can enforce is, that doubtless the *Germans* were an ancient people: and that they might challenge, had they no other testimony to shew for it, than her very names of *Tuisco*, or *Teutsche*, *Theutschland*, *Almania*, and *Teutonia*, by which she was known, in several ages, long before the *Romans* gave her this last appellation of *Germany*.

(4) *Tuisco*, *Teutsch*, or *Teuschland*, was received from her first King, and *Almania* from her second, the son

Tuisco, who (as their story gives it with equal credit as it doth the rest) was likewise worshipped as God, by the name of *Mannus*: The same account is rendred for *Teutonia*, from *Teuto* a Captain of the *Germans*; and their ninth from *Tuisco*. Under these they continued, till the *Romans* entry after their Conquest over the *Gauls*: for whose likeness to them both in feature, and colour, in goodly portraiture and carriage of their wars, they were from that time called *Germany*, as if brothers to the *Gauls*. Yet there are too, which compound the name of the *Teutonick* words *Gar* or *Ger*, which signifieth all or wholly, and *Man*, which retaines with us its prime signification of *Man*: as if they were all men to the proof: or as other interpret, as if they were a mixt Nation of all sorts of men from several Countries.

(5) But this last agrees not with the conjecture of some Geographers, that *Germany* hath not changed her Inhabitants since she was first possest: *Quoniam non est verisimile* (saith one) *aliquos Asiâ, aut Africâ, aut quidem Italiâ relictâ Germaniam petiisse, terris informem, Cœlo asperam, cultu tristem, aspectúque minimè nisi indigenis gratam.* And this indeed differs not much from the report of *Mela*, *Tacitus*, and other ancient Writers. But the reason I hold not good: for howsoever it might be true in their times of some, and the most part perhaps of *Germany* (as it was then limited) that it was *sylvis horrida, paludibus fœda, & fluviorum cursibus præpedita, montium anfractibus exasperata, ob idque maximè invia*: yet now she hath changed her hue, and by the help of good husbandry is become so fertile and pleasant: by the large additions to her Territories in these our after-ages is grown so populous, that she vails not to *France*, *Spain*, or *Italy* it self, saith *Quadus*.

(6) By her first Geographers she was limited on the West with the River *Rhene*, on the East with *Vistula*, on the South with *Danubius*: each of these tracts have won upon their neighbouring Countries, and enlarged the compass of *Germany* to a double extent of what it was before: For on the West she passeth *Rhene* as far as *Picardy* and *Burgundy*, parts of *France*. East-ward is the *German*

tongue and Empire exercised over the Region of *Prussia*. South-ward she reacheth beyond *Danubius* to the very *Alpes* which border upon *Italy*. North-ward she hath ever kept her own, but hath been curb'd indeed from seeking new Kingdoms in that tract, by the main Ocean, which divides her in part from *Swevia*, *Norway*, &c. And to these limits we apply our Description. No marvell if it give her more honour, than she had in former times. For her compass now is reckoned to be 2600 *English* miles. Her ground fertile enough of it self: and yet besides enjoyes the benefit of many Navigable Rivers, which enrich her with traffique from other Kingdoms.

(7) Those of greatest fame are (1) *Danubius* the largest of *Europe*, called by *Pliny* and others *Ister*. It takes in sixty Navigable Rivers; and is at last discharged by many passages into the *Pontus Euxinus*. (2) *Rhene*, which hath its rising from the *Alpes*, and runs into the *German* Ocean. From thence have we our best Rhenish Wines: and upon his banks stands the City *Straßburg*. (3) *Amasus Ems*, which glides by *Westphalia* into the *German* Sea. (4) *Mœmu Megu*, whose head is in the Mountains of *Bohemia*, and from thence passeth by *Frankfort* into the *German* sea. (5) *Albis Elve*, which riseth from the eleven Fountains meeting into one, about the *Sylva Hircinia*. (6) *Odeca*, which hath not his passage immediately into the sea, but into the River *Albis*. The middle mark of this Country is the Kingdom of *Bohemia*, encompassed with the *Sylva Hircinia*.

(8) The chief commodities of *Germany* are Corn, Wine, Salt, Metals of all sorts, Fruits good store, Saffron, &c. The Aire wholsome, her Bathes healthful, her Gardens pleasurable; her Cities fair, her Castles strong, and her Villages very many, and well peopled.

(9) The Inhabitants have put off their ancient rudeness, as the Country her barrenness. They are as goodly of person as ever, as stout as ever, and far more civill than in the time of the *Romans*. It seems they were then esteemed but an ignorant and simple people: more able to fight than to manage a battle. They were ever hardy enough, but wanted Commanders of their own, of skill and judge-

judgement. Since they had commerce with other Nations: and have suffered the upbraid (as it were) of their Predecessors dulness: they have been (in a manner) shamed out of it, and are now become, rather by industry, than wit, a most ingenious people, and skilful in the Latine, Greek, and Hebrew learning, famous beyond any others in *Europe*, unless *Belgia*, for the invention of many notable and useful Engines. The Gun and Gun-powder was first brought to light by one *Bertholdus Swart* a *Franciscan*, which hath almost put by the use of any other warlike Instrument, in those parts of the world, where the practise is perfectly understood. Generally the poorer sort are excellent Mechanicks, and the rest for the most part Scholars.

(10) It bred *Albertus Magnus*, *Appian*, *Gesner*, *Munster*, *Luther*, *Ursin*, *Zuinglius*, *Scultetus*, *Junius*, *Ketkerman*, and many others in their several kinds and Religions: some *Papists*, some *Lutherans*, some *Calvinists*, and among the rest many *Jews*.

(11) The Government of this *Germany* is Imperial, as once that of *Rome* was, though it flourish not in so full glory. The right descends not by succession; nor is the Election continued by the like suffrage as in old *Rome*. The power of choice was conferred by Pope *Gregory* the tenth upon seven *German* Princes: three Spiritual, and four Temporal. These are the Arch-bishop of *Mentz*, Chancellour of the Empire through *Germany*: Arch-bishop of *Cullen*, Chancellour of the Empire through *Italy*; Arch-bishop of *Triers*, Chancellour of the Empire through *France*. The Temporal are the King of *Bohemia*, who hath the casting voice, only in case of equality among the other six: his Office is to be chief Cup-bearer at the great solemnity: Next him the *Count Palatine* of the *Rhene*, Arch-sewer to the Emperour: Duke of *Saxony*, Lord Marshal; and Marques of *Brandenburg*, chief Chamberlain. Each of these perform his own Office in person, upon the day of Inauguration. The Duke of *Saxony* bears the sword. The *Count Palatine* placeth his meat on the Table. The King of *Bohemia* bears his Cup, and delivers it him to drink: Marques *Brandenburg* serveth him water to wash: And the three Bishops

bleſs his meat. He receiveth three Crowns, before he is fully ſetled into the Majeſty of the Empire. The firſt is of Silver, for *Germany*. The ſecond of Iron, for *Lombardy*. And the third of Gold, for the Empire: the laſt is ſet on at *Rome*. For to this day it pretends to the name of the Roman Empire, and and gives the title of *Cæſar*, or *Romani imperii Imperator*.

(12) The firſt which enjoyed the inſtitution of Pope *Gregory*, was *Radulphus Nabs Purgenſis*, 1273. after twelve years *interregnum*. The laſt before him was our *Richard* Earl of *Cornwall*, and brother to *Henry* the third, King of *England*. Since it hath continued firm in this courſe of Election, howſoever not with that liberty as was intended. For commonly the Emperour in being, while he hath his power about him, and can (at leaſt) intreat, if not command the ſubjects of the Empire, promiſe a choice of the *Rex Romanorum*: who is no other than a ſucceſſour deſigned to rule after his death, or reſignation. And by this means it hath a long time continued in the houſe of *Auſtria* without any intermiſſion.

(13) Thus we ſee much plotting, great ſtate, many ceremonies to the making up of an Emperour: and yet when it is well weighed, it is little better than a bare title. For howſoever theſe outward obſervances of the *German* Princes make ſhew of an humble ſubjection to the Emperour: yet when it comes to triall, it hath very little to do in their Governments: But each of them takes upon him as a free and abſolute Commander in his own Country: permitteth or ſuppreſſeth the Religion, which he either likes or diſlikes: makes and abrogates Laws at pleaſure, ſtamps Coin, raiſeth ſouldiers, and ſometimes againſt their great Maſter, as the Duke of *Saxony* againſt *Charles* the fifth, and at this day divers others in defence of the Prince *Palatine*. For of this quality and power there are many Dukes, Marqueſſes, Counts, &c. beſides 64 Franc Cities, which make only ſome ſleight acknowledgment to the Emperour: appear perhaps at his Parliaments; and (they ſay) are bound to furniſh him at need with 3842 horſe (among them) and 16200 foot.

(14) The chiefeſt Regions of *Germany*, beſt known to us, and noted by our Geographers with a

more

more eminent Character than the reſt, are theſe: (1) *Eaſt Frizeland.* (2) *Weſtphalia.* (3) *Cullen.* (4) *Munſter.* (5) *Triers.* (6) *Cleve.* (7) *Gulick.* (8) *Haſſia.* (9) *Alſatia,* (10) *Helvetia.* (11) *Turingia.* (12) *Brunſwick* and *Luneburg.* (13) *Franconia,* (14) *Palatinatus Rhene.* (15) *Wittenburg.* (16) *Auſper.* 17) *Bayden.* (18) *Mentz.* (19) *Bamberg.* (20) *Weirſtberg,* (21) *Saxonia.* (22) *Anhalt.* (23) *Mansfield.* (24) *Swevia.* (25) *Bavaria.* (26) *Brandeburg.* 27) *Luſatia.* (28) *Tirolum.* (29) *Miſnia.* (30) *Bohemia.* (31) *Sileſia.* (32) *Moravia.* (33) *Pomerania.* (34) *Mecklinburg.* (35) *Auſtria.*

(15) *Eaſt-Frizeland* is on the Weſt ſide of *Germany,* and bounded with the North Sea. Her chief Town is *Embden.* (2) *Weſtphalia* is on the South of *Eaſt-Frizeland.* It is moſt famous for Swine and excellent Bacon, which is eſteemed with us, one of our greateſt dainties to commend a feaſt. Part of it belongs to the three next Biſhops, of *Cullen, Munſter,* and *Triers.* (3) *Cullen* her Arch-biſhop is an Elector. The chief Town was called *Ubiopolis,* afterward *Agrippina,* and laſtly *Cullen,* from a Colony which was there planted by the *French.* It is a received tradition among the Inhabitants, that the bodies of the Wiſemen, which came from the Eaſt to worſhip Chriſt are here interred. None almoſt, but hath heard of the three Kings of *Cullen.* (4) *Munſter.* Her chief City is *Munſter,* notable ſince the year 1533. at which time a company of brain-ſick *Anabaptiſts* named it *Jeruſalem,* and raiſed them a new Governour, by the title of the King of *Sion.* (5) *Triers.* Her Arch-biſhop an Elector. Her chief City *Triers,* of great antiquity, founded by *Trebeta* the ſon of *Ninius*; and *Bopport* ſackt by our Earl *Richard* King of the *Romans.*

(16) (6) *Clivia* or *Cleaveland,* a Dukedom of name. Her chief Cities are *Weſell, Emrick,* and *Cleve.* Her commodity the *Tophus-ſtone,* of which they make Cement. (7) *Juliacum, Gulick,* a Dutchy. Her principal City is *Aken* or *Aquiſgranum,* where the Emperour receives his Silver Crown for *Germany*; and doth great worſhip to a clout, which they take to be our Saviours Mantle, in which

he was wrapped. (8) *Hassia*, a mountainous Country, but fruitful. Her Metropolis *Marpurgum* an Universtity: and the chief place of her Lant-grave is *Cassels*. It comprehends likewise the Counties of *Nassaw* and *Hanaw*. (9) *Alsatia*. Her chief City is *Strasburg*, famous for a Clock of wonderful art, and a Tower of five hundred seventy eight paces high. Other Towns here are of note, as *Bing*, *Worms*, *Confluence*, and *Andernach*. (10) *Helvetia*, *Swetzerland* on the East of *France*, and North of *Italy*. It contains thirteen Cantons. *Zurich*, *Berne*, *Lucerne*, *Uranta*, *Glavis*, *Zugh*, *Basell*, *Friburg*, *Underwalt*, *Solour*, *Shaffhansen*, *Apeusol*, and *Suits*. Her chief Cities are *Zurike* or *Tigurum*, where *Zuinglius* was martyred: And *Sengall* or *Civitas Sancti Galli*, and *Basell*, where a general Council was decreed to be above the Pope, in the year one thousand four hundred thirty one.

(17) *Turingia*. Her Prince a Lant-grave. Her ground, though not of large extent, not above twelve *German* miles either in length or breadth (saith *Maginus*) yet it is very rich, it comprehends twelve Counties, as many Abbies, a hundred forty four Cities, as many Towns, above two thousand Villages, two hundred and fifty Castles. Her Metropolis is *Erford*. (12) *Brunswick* on the East of *Westphalia*, a Dukedom: whose principal Cities are *Brunswick*, *Halberstade*, *wolfheiton*, and *Lunburg*, which gives title to another Dukedom, whose chief Seat is *Celka*.

(18) (13) *Franconia*. It lyeth on the West of *Turingia*, and joyns to *Hassia* North-ward. The Inhabitants were converted to Christianity by *Boniface*. In this Province stands *Francfort*, famous for her two Marts every year, and *Noremberg*; within the Territories are comprehended the seven other which belong to this section. (18) The *Palatine* of *Rhene*, some seventy two miles from North to South, and from East to West ninety six. Her chief City is *Heidelberge*. Her Prince an Elector, and hath many more priviledges than the other six. In the vacancy he is Governour of a great part of *Germany*. (15) *Wirtenberge*. The chief Towns are *Tubing* an Universtity, *Studgard*, &c. (16) *Auspech*, a Marquisate. Her chief Town *Auspech*, (17) *Baden*, a Marquisate, pleasant and fruitfull, betwixt the

Rivers

Rivers *Rhene* and *Neccar*. Her chief Cities are *Turlach* and *Baden*, in which there be Bathes that cure many diseases. (18) *Mentz*, *Moguntia*, a Bishoprick. The Prince is a Spiritual Elector, and sits alwaies at the right hand of the Emperour. (19) *Bamberg*, a Bishoprick of it self of large revenues. In this stands *Fochia*, where they say *Pontius Pilate* was born. (20) *Weirsberg*. Her Bishop is entituled Duke of *Franconia*.

(19) (21) *Saxony* on the East of *Hassia*, and South of *Brunswick*, and North of *Turingia*. In this Province was *Luther* born at *Isleben*. Within her bounds are likewise comprehended these two other Principalities of *Anhalt* and *Mansfield*. (22) *Anhalt*, whose Governour with great courage and power bore Arms in defence of the *Palatines* right to the Kingdom of *Bohemia*. (23) *Mansfield* an Earldom, the more famous for the valiant acts of the present Count, who to this day wars upon the Emperours party, in the behalf of the illustrious *Palatine*, and his unparalleld Lady *Elizabeth*, Sister to his Royal Majesty of *England*.

(20) (24) *Swevia* on the South of *Franconia*. It is a Country full of people, and those of goodly personage: great wit and valiant. In this Province is the head of *Danubius*, and runs through the middle of the Country. Her chief Towns are *Ulme*, *Lindawe*, and *Auspurg*, or *Augusta Vindelicorum*, *Norlingen*, *&c.* (25) *Bavaria* on the South of *Bohemia* and *Franconia*. There is both the upper and lower *Bavaria*. Of the first, the chief Cities are *Muchen*, *Ingolstade*, *Frising*; and about thirty four Towns more, equal to the most Cities of the lower *Bavaria*: the principal are *Ratisbone*, *Patavium*, *Passa*, *Lanshutum*, and *Saltspurge*. In this City lyeth buried *Paracelsus*. (26) *Brandeburge*: on the East of *Saxony*, a Marquisate of five hundred and twenty miles in compass. It was heretofore inhabited by the *Vandales*. The *Metropolis* is *Brandeburge*, and *Francfort ad Odicum*: for so it is distinguisht from the other *Francfort* in *Franconia*, and *Berlium*. Here are fifty-five Cities, and sixty-four Towns. (27) *Lusatia*, it looks West-ward toward *Saxony*. The chief City is *Gorlitzia*. (28) *Tyrolum*, on the South of

South of *Bavaria*, and East of *Helvetia*. Her chief Cities are *Oenipus*, *Inſpruck*, *Brixen*, *Tridentum*-*Trent*, where the general Council was held, one thouſand five hundred forty ſix. (29) *Miſnia*, on the East of *Luſatia*, a fruitful Region. Her chief Cities are *Miſnia*, *Dreſden*, *Lipſia*, a place of learning, and *Torga*: many Writers place this Province with *Saxony*.

(21) (30) *Bohemia*, on the South of *Saxony* and *Miſnia*, encompaſſed with the *Sylva Hircinia*, a fruitfull and pleaſant Country. It may deſerve a particular deſcription of it ſelf; and therefore I will mention it here with no other ſolemnity, than I do the reſt of *Germany*. Her *Metropolis* is *Prague*, which was taken by the *Imperialiſts* in this laſt quarrel, the King and Queen (being at that time) in the Church celebrating Gods ſervice, were forced ſuddenly to flie for their ſafety into *Sileſia*. (31) *Sileſia* Eaſtward from part of *Bohemia*: two hundred miles long, and eighty one broad, a fruitfull Country: the people valiant. Her principal Cities are *Breſelare*, and *Neiſſe*. (32) *Moravia*, on the East of *Bohemia*, and South of *Sileſia*. Her chief Cities are *Almuſium*, *Olmutz*, and *Brin*, (33) *Pomerania*. It is bounded on the East with *Iſtula*; on the North with the *Baltick* Ocean. Her *Metropolis* is *Stetin*. Others chief are *Wolgaſt*, *Wallin*, *&c.* On the Weſt of this Region ſtands (34) *Mecklinburg* or *Megalopolis*, a place Provincial of it ſelf, and hath Towns of note, *Malchawe*, *Roſtock*, *&c.*

(22) (35) *Auſtria*, an *Arch-Dukedome*, it lieth upon *Hungary*, and is eſteemed by the *Germans* the Eaſtern bound of the Empire. It was formerly called *Panzonia ſuperior*. It is a rich Country. Her chief Cities are *Vienna*, famous for beauty, wealth, and learning: *Emps*, St. *Leopald*, &c. There are reckoned to this Region the Provinces of *Styria*, *Carinthia*, *Carinola*, and by ſome *Tirolum*.

The

BOHEMIA
German. Com. Atyllas
PART OF VOTELAND.
Part Mis nia
PART OF SILESIA.
PART OF RAVA.
PART OF MORAVIA
Occidens.
Orient.
Meridies.
Prague
Bolmisch bro
Pilsen
Budweis
Krumlaw
Glatz
Brunn
Olmutz
Iglau
Znaim

The Deſcription of the Kingdom of BOHEMIA.

IN our Deſcription of *Germany*, we reckoned *Bohemia* but as a Province among the reſt: and therefore ſhe was mentioned there with no more ſolemnity, than the other parts were. We purpoſe here to declare it an intire Kingdom of it ſelf: which beſides her own compaſs (as ſhe is moſt commonly limited by Geographers) hath under-ſubjects, Dukedoms and Marquiſates, ſuch as do her homage, and make her well worthy of a more particular Hiſtory, than we had before room for.

(1) The ancient Inhabitant of theſe parts was the *Bemorum magna gens*, as *Ptolomy* calls it: and placeth it ſomewhat South, toward *Dannbius* under *Suna ſylva*, After them, the *Boii*, a people of *Gallia Lugdunenſis*, which had been before conquered by *Cæſar* (ſaith *Quadus*) and packt over the *Alpes* to ſeek them a new ſeat in *Italy*. But when they found the *Romans* too hot for their abode there, they were forced to trudge farther, and to paſs the River *Rhene* into *Germany*, as *Strabo* witneſſeth, where they found them a fit place to lurk in, compaſſed with a large Wood called the *Sylva Hircinia*: and like enough they joyned in with the *Bemi*, to make up the name of *Bohemia*. But neither here did they enjoy their peace long: for they were in time neſtled out by a potent people of *Swevia*, called *Marcomanni*: and they again had the like meaſure from the *Sclavonians*, a barbarous crue, which came in upon them, under the conduct of an exiled murderer of *Croatia*, one *Zechius*, about the year five hundred and fifty.

(3) From that time there hath been no general expulſion: but the preſent *Bohemians* are the progeny of thoſe *Sclavonians*, whoſe very language and cuſtoms are in uſe among them at this day. Doubtleſs it was at firſt a rude Common-wealth, that had no other Governours, but ſo ungoverned a multitude: for ſo they continued above an hundred years after *Zechius*. But when they had for a time

endured

endured the misery of such a confusion, they were content to agree upon some one for their Prince, that might rule them: and the first which they elected was *Crocus*, a man of great esteem among them for his wisdom and goodness.

(4) Till the time of *Vratislaus* it had the title of a Dukedome only. He was the first King, and was created by *Henry* the fourth of *Germany*, *Anno* one thousand eighty six. Yet after that again, for the succession of six Princes, it was governed by Dukes. For the second King was *Uladislaus*, the the third crowned by *Frederick* the Emperour, in the year one thousand one hundred fifty nine: and the third, *Primaslaus*, crowned by the Emperour *Philip*, one thousand one hundred ninety nine: after six other Dukes from his Predecessor *Uladislaus* the third. It hath been now long since fully setled into a Kingdom: and is the title of the right noble *Frederick* Count Elector *Palatine* of the *Rhene*, and husband to the illustrious *Elizabeth*, daughter to our late Soveraign King *James*. They were both crowned at *Prague*, in the year one thousand six hundred and nineteen: but have been enforced ever since, to maintain their right by continual wars, against *Ferdinand* the second, who by vertue of an adoption, which declared him successor to *Matthias*, laies claim to the Crown of *Bohemia*. But the case was before decided in their third *Uladislaus*, who though as deeply interessed to the Kingdom, as *Ferdinand* could be: yet for that he had past no legall election, according to their Customes and Priviledges, he was deposed by the States, and *Uladislaus* chose in his room.

(5) There remains no great difficulty, concerning the name. It appears sufficiently to proceed either from her first people, or first Prince, who (as some report) was one *Boemus*. And it is worth observing, that though this Land hath in sundry ages, been so often ransackt, and possest by strangers and Tyrants, yet in her name she constantly preserves the memory only of her first Natives, and hath not suffered that change, as we have done, from *Albion* to *Britain*, from *Britain* to *England*. And so indeed it is with almost all which have been equally subject to the like Invasions.

(6) The

(6) The situation of this Kingdom is almost in the midst of *Germany*, and is easily descried in our common Maps, by the *Hircinian* Forest, held in the *Romans* time, to be nine daies journey in breadth, and in length at least forty. So *Cæsar* in his sixth Com: It closeth *Bohemia* on every side, insomuch that (to shew) they are not unlike an *Amphitheater*, it is *Maginus* his comparison. The several parts of this Wood are known by divers names, which they take from the Country adjacent. The portion North-west, is by *Strabo* called *Gabreta Sylva*, that South toward *Danubius*, *Luna Sylva* by *Ptolomy*, *non Sylva Pessarica*: and so the rest. Without this Wall of *Bohemia* (as *Quadus* calls it) her limits are on the West *Franconia*, on the North *Lusatia* and *Misnia*: on the South *Bavaria* and *Austria*: on the East *Moravia* and *Silesia* The figure of it is in a manner circular: and the Diameter is esteemed three daies journey to a quick travellour. The circuit contains five hundred and fifty miles, of good ground, fertile and pleasant, enricht as well by her Rivers, as Land commodities.

(7) Her principal are (1) *Albis Elve*, which hath his rising in the *Hircinian* Wood, and the name from eleven Fountains, which meet in one, at the head of the River. For *Elve* or *Elbe* in the *German* Tongue signifies eleven. It runs through a great part of the Country, and by the chief City *Prague*, and at last vents it self into the *German* Ocean Of this *Lucan* thus:

Fundat ab extremo flavos Aquilone Suevos
Albis & *indomitum* Rheni *caput*———

(2) *Multavia Mulda* (3) *Egra*, which gives a name to a Town. (4) *Sassava*. (5) *Gisera*. (6) *Missa*. (7) *Vatto*. They are received all into the River *Albis*, yield excellent *Salmon*, and plenty. And (if we will believe report) there is oft times found in the sands, lumps of pure gold, which need no other refining, and very precious shells of great value.

(8) It seems the water supplies that only defect which is to be found in their Land. For it is to be observed to be full with Mines of all sorts of metals, Gold only excepted. Their Tin was found

out

out by an *English* man of *Cornwall*, in the year one thousand two hundred and forty; one belike which had been skilled in that work, in his own Country: for it is said, that at that time there was no Tin known elsewhere in *Europe*. The earth gives good Corn, and their pastures breed as good Cattel. There is Wood good store, as there are Woods which harbour multitudes of wild Beasts, Foxes, Bears, Harts, Buls, and others: which afford them sport in the hunting, and meat for the best mans Table. Among the rest there is a wild Beast, which they call *Lomi*, armed by nature with a strange defence against the hounds which follow her: For they say, she hath a kind of bladder, hanging under her jaws, which in the hunting she fils with a scalding hot water, and casts it upon the Dogs, with that nimbleness, that they are not able to avoid or pursue her: but oft-times have their very hair fall off, as from a drest Pig. The Country is generally rich in Saffron, and other medicinal drugs: Wine it hath too, but not so kind or pleasing as in other places: insomuch that the richer sort furnish themselves out of *Austria*, *Hungary*, and the Regions about, which they in lieu of it, supply with excellent Beer. For they are held very good at the art of brewing, and not behind-hand at drinking when they have done. It is said (of the meaner sort I suppose) that if once they set to a Vessel of good liquor, they will not loose it till they have found it empty.

(9) Else they are not branded with any eminent bad character. They are of tall and portly personage, broad shouldered, and strong breasted, generally yellow haired, which they wear long and curled. Of a great spirit, which seldom goeth without pride, ambition, vain-glory, contempt of others, and such like weaknesses of the strongest men. There is a story passeth of one *Zisca* a *Bohemian* Captain, in defence of the *Hussites* against the *Pope*) that when he had won so many battels, as his very name began to be a terror to the foe; he was not content to be fear'd alive, but bethought himself how he might speak loud when he was dead. And therefore will'd his Souldiers, that they would flea him, and make a Drum of his skin; which he was perswaded, should ever beat the victory

before

before them, as oft as he was heard (though in a dead sound) by the enemy, whom he had so often crushed, while he was yet living.

(10) For matter of learning, they have not been very famous heretofore: howbeit now, the better parts are not now behind with the other parts of *Germany*. The chief of note were *John Hus*, and *Hierome* of *Prague*, two worthy members of the Church: They were condemned for Heretiques in the Council of *Constance* one thousand four hundred and fourteen, for attempting a reformation of such errours, as they held not agreeable with the Word of God. But yet their sufferings could not dead the good seed, which they had sown in the true hearted. It lives still among them in some measure: though they have been often assayed by strange impostures in Religion, such as the heart of man could not conceive, without a strong and extraordinary working of that great deceiver.

(11) I cannot pass the most wicked cousenage of *Picardus*, who possest great multitudes of these silly people, with an opinion, that he could recall them to that perfect state in which *Adam* was created: placed them in an Island for that purpose, which he called *Paradise*, caused them to walk naked, and named this Sect *Adamites*. Horrible sins were committed under that pretence, promiscuous whoredome and incest at their very Divine Service. It is feared that at this day, there are many secret professors, which live under ground, meet at their solemnities, have their prayers framed to their own humour: and when the Priest pronounceth the words of *Genesis* (as his custome is) *Crescite, & multiplicamini, & replete terram*, the lights are suddenly popt out, and without any respect had to alliance or kindred, or reverence to their exercise, they mingle like Beasts; and when they have acted their wickedness, and are returned to their seats, the Candles are again lighted, and they fall to their pretended prayers, as if there had been no harm done.

(12) The King is one of the seven Electors of the Emperour: and in case the other six be equally divided, he gives the suffrage, which carrieth it. It is to be thought, that his power was conferred upon

upon him not without great counsel, and good reason. For (besides that the place it self is by nature strong) the people too have a special inbred love to *Germany*, and defence of her liberties. At Coronation he is Cup-bearer, and performs it himself in person if he be present. His revenues are cast up to be three Millions of Crowns, which are not gathered all within the compass here limited, but partour of other Principalities, which are annexed to this Kingdom. For there are four Regions which make up his Title, and are subject to his government: (1) *Bohemia* it self, as we have described it. (2) *Lusatia*. (3) *Silesia*. (4) *Moravia*. They were named in the Map of *Germany*, as being parts of the whole Country, but will admit here a more particular tract, as belonging properly to this Kingdom.

(13) First then for *Bohemia* it self, it contains about thirty Cities, which are immediate subjects to the King, (as *Quadus* calls them) besides many others, which are held in possession of the chief Princes, Primates, Barons, Counts, and Nobles of the Country. The Metropolis is *Prague*, heretofore known by the names of *Bubienum* and *Marobudum*, saith *Maginus*; but rather I think (by the situation) it should be the same which *Ptolomy* calls *Casurgis*. It was compassed with a wall, by *Primaslaus* their third King; and received the name of *Prague*, by the wise *Lubussa* a *Limine*, which they say is called *Prague* in the *Bohemian* language. It is indeed a very stately City, seated in the middle of the Country on the River *Multaria*, and compared by some to *Florence*. It consists of three Cities which are called, the old Town, the new Town, and the little Town. The old Town is the chief, and is adorned with many illustrious buildings. The new Town is divided from the old, by a large ditch. And the little Town stands on the other side of the River *Mulda*, but is joyned to the old Town, by a stone bridge of twenty four Arches. It was made an Arch-bishops See, by *Charles* the Emperour and King of *Bohemia*, was once the chief University; but that now is removed to *Lipsia*, in the Province of *Misnia*. It is the Regal seat of *Bohemia*, and here was the King and Queen when it was taken by the Imperialists.

(14) The

(14) The other Cities of this Region which are worth the noting, are (2) *Egra*. It ſtands upon the River, from whence it bears the name: before it was called by *Ptolomy*, *Monoſgada*, on the Weſt end of *Sylva Gabreta*, that part of the *Hircinia*, which pertends toward *Franconia*. It was a City Imperial, till the right was ſold by *Lodovicus Bavares* to *John* King of *Bohemia*. It is a very ſtrong City fortified as well by Nature as Art, for the moſt part is built upon a Rock. It is in compaſs two miles within the walls, and with the Suburbs three. Not far from it, there is a fountain of a kind of ſharp water, which the Inhabitants drink in ſtead of Beer. (3) *Krems* toward *Auſtria*, on the North ſide of *Danubius*. (4) *Pilſen* on the Weſt of *Bohemia*, a City which long held out againſt general *Tilly*, by the defence of the now Count *Mansfield*, but was at laſt betrayed by ſome of his Captains. (5) *Lannum*, North-weſt from *Pilſen*, noted for the moſt fruitful place in the whole Region.

(15) Now the out Provinces, which are part of the Kingdom, though not of *Bohemia*, are firſt *Luſatia*: It lyeth betwixt the Rivers *Albis* and *Odera*, and the Mountains of *Bohemia*. On the Weſt it hath *Saxony*. On the North and Eaſt *Brandeburg*. On the South *Sileſia*. It is divided into the higher and lower *Luſatia*, and is watered with the River *Niſſo*. It is indeed part of *Saxony*, though under rule to the King of *Bohemia*. For both this and *Sileſia* was given to *Uratiſlaus* by the Emperor *Henry* the fourth. It is a very fruitful Country, in moſt kind of grain: and the Inhabitants, though employed much in husbandry, yet are they a warlike people, as moſt of *Germany*, and ſo they have been tried, by the Duke of *Saxony*, and others of the Emperors party: though they have been by number and main ſtrength over-born. The firſt that was ſurpriſed was *Bantſen*: but the Metropolis is *Gorlitzia*, next *Zittau*, &c. No ſoil nor Cuſtoms differ much from the next Province.

(16) *Sileſia* on the Weſt hath part of *Bohemia*, upon the North *Luſatia*, and part of *Poland*, upon the South *Moravia*, and upon the Eaſt *Polonia*. At the beginning, it was part of the *Hirconian* Foreſt. It is watered with the River *Odera*, and from hence took her name, as *Conradus Celtus* delivers it, *Lib. Amorum* 2. *Eleg.* 5.

Hic

Hic Odera (à priscis qui nomina Suevus habebat)
Nascitur, & Godani præcipitatur aquis.
Suevus qui Slesum socium sibi convocat amnem:
A quo nunc nomen Slesia terra gerit.

But *Joannes Crato*, a *Silesian*, rather thinks that the name came from the *Quadi*, a people that heretofore inhabited these parts: and the rather, for that the very *Quadi* in the *Slavonian* Tongue, signifieth the same which *Silesium* did in the *Saxon* and old *German*. That they did possess this Province is agreed upon by most: but where they were before seated, *Geographers* somewhat differ. *Ptolomy* placeth them by the *Hircinian* under *Luna sylva*: and others not far off. It was the people which (in their war with *Marcus Antonius* the Emperour) were scattered with thundering and lightning, obtained by the prayers of the Christian Legion. For when the *Roman* was driven to such straight, that he could foresee no help which might come from man: he put himself upon their prayers to God for his deliverance. A strange hope that he could believe in their faith, and yet not in that God, in whom they believed. But the Almighty was pleased to shew his power, and force the very heathen to honour his people. For here ended the fourth Persecution, 174. and the Christian Legion was surnamed the Thunderer.

(17) The aire here is somewhat cold, but mild: and the Land fertile. The Inhabitants good husbandmen to make the best. They have a kind of forced Wine, which the meaner sort drink freely. The richer have it sent from those neighbouring Provinces, which are better stored. The chief City is *Perslaw* or *Uratislavia*, which takes name from her Founder *Uratislaus*, and in honour of him gives the letter *W.* in her Arms. About the seat of this City *Ptolomy* placeth *Budorgis*; insomuch that some think, this was raised out of her ruine. Not far off, there is yet to be seen, the remainders of stately

old buildings, which are ſuppoſed to have been the houſes of the ancient *Quadi*. In the year 1341. it was ruined by fire: but built again with ſtone, and it is now one of the ſtatelieſt Cities of *Germany*, for elegant buildings and fair ſtreets. It is an Arch-biſhops See, and an *Academy*. The reſt are *Neiſſa* a Biſhops See, and a fair Town, *Glats*, *Oppolen*, *Olderberg*, *Glogmor*, &c. *Maginus* numbers 15 Dukedomes in *Sileſia*, whereof ſix remain in their ancient families: the reſt for want of heirs are fallen to the King of *Bohemia*. But the two chief of name are *Ligintz*, and *Swevitz*. The firſt is immediately the Kings: *Swevitz* too is under his government, but yet hath a Duke of its own, which is honoured with the title and revenues.

(18) *Moravia* is bounded on the North and Eaſt with *Sileſia*: on the Weſt with *Brandeburg*; on the South with *Auſtria* and *Hungary*. It was heretofore called *Marcomannia*, received the latter name from the River *Moravia*, which runs through the Country. It yields plenty of Corn, Wine, Fiſh, and People, which uſe a kind of confuſed mixt language of *Sclavonick*, *Bohemick*, and *Teutonick*. In plowing up their grounds there hath been oftentimes found a certain Coyn of the *Roman* Emperours *Marcus Antonius*, with this Inſcription *de Marcomannis*; which the Inhabitants interpret to be of the Spoils which the *Roman* took from the *Marcomanni*, who inhabited this Region. For certain it is, that this people were vanquiſhed by *Marcus Antonius*, as appears in their Hiſtorians.

The people were converted to Chriſtianity by *Methodius*: Their chief City is *Olmuzium Olmuz*, an Univerſity, *Brin*, &c. It is reported by *Dubravius*, that in *Gradiſco*, a part of this Province, there groweth a kind of Myrrhe and Frankincenſe out of the ground, which in likeneſs reſemble the hidden parts of man and woman. It was firſt added to the King and Kingdom of *Bohemia* by *Sigiſmund* the Emperour, in the Reign of *Albertus*.

The

THE IRISH SEA
THE PARTS OF ENGLAND
THE PARTS OF GERMANIE
OCEAN
THE BRITISH
Normandie
Picardie
Anjou
Poictou
Touraine
Limosin
Quercy
Lombardia
GAYAN OCEAN.
GALLIA

The Description of FRANCE.

NO people but are ambitious to win upon Antiquity as far as their Line will reach. Among others the *French* are great pretenders to that title, and fetch their original from *Mesech* the sixth son of *Japheth*, not above an hundred and fifty years after the Ark rested. But this passeth not for currant truth among her own Historians; and therefore is not the plea, which gives *France* here the second place in my Division of *Europe*. I observe rather her situation, which ranks her next to *Spain* East-ward: and that was the course propoſed in my general Description.

(2) As for her Inhabitants, the first certainly, which we can make good were the *Gauls*: A people of whose beginning we can give no unquestionable account: yet this of them is most sure, they were a Nation of noted valour above four hundred years before Christ. It is now full two thousand and twelve since they sacked *Rome*, and took the *Capitoll*. In the memory of that great Action we may claim a part: For first were themselves conquered by the two noble *British* spirits, *Brennius* and *Belinus* Kings of *England*: and after led on by them (if we may trust the story) unto those glorious adventures, which have to this day continued their fame almost above any other Nation. Let the proof rest upon my Author. This saith *Matheus Westmonasteriensis* out of the *Roman* History.

(3) *Trecenta millia Gallorum ad sedes novas quærendas profecti ducibus Belino & Brennio Romam invaserunt, ibique diu morati sunt. Sed mille libras auri præmium discessionis à Romanis suscipientes, mox diversis agminibus alii Græciam, alii Macedoniam, alii Thraciam petiverunt & suâ prole velut quodam examine totam Asiam replevunt. Tantus inde terror Gallici nominis & armorum, invectaque fœlicitas erat in illis diebus, ut reges orientis sine mercenario eorum exercitu ullo bello gerere non præsumerent, neque pulsi à regno ad alios quam ad Gallos confugerent. Non enim aliter Majestatem suam tutari,*

neque

neque amissam recuperare se posse nisi Gallicâ virtute arbitrabantur. Itaque in auxilium regis Bithiniæ evocati, regnum cum eo peractâ victoriâ diviserunt, eamque regionem Gallo-Græciam cognominaverunt, which we now call *Gallatia*. And thus for a time their victories carried all before them: yet at last they had their turn too of ill fortune, were expulsed *Rome* by *Camillus*, fared as their neighbours did, and became tributary to the Empire.

(4) Then did the name of *Gallia* comprehend a large portion of *Europe*, besides that which we now call *France*: and was divided by the ancient in *Cisalpinam*: which indeed was a part of *Italy*, that which we now call *Lombardy*: and *Transalpinam*, which *Pliny* calls *Comata* from the curled hair of the Inhabitants, and *Ptolomy Celto Gallatiam* as the *Greeks* gave it. Nor yet was this equal to the name of *France*, but was again divided by *Cæsar* in his Commentaries, (1) in *Belgicam*, which for the most part belongs to *Germany*. (2) *Celticam*, and (3) *Aquitaniam*. After him *Ptolomy* gives a third division into four parts: (1) *Aquitaniam*, (2) *Lugdunensem*, the same with *Cæsars Celticæ*, (3) *Narbonensem*, or *Braccatam*, and (4) *Belgicam*.

(5) We must here pass by the out-reaches of *Belgia* and the rest, and confine our tract to those parts which are now governed by one King. And though it retain still the antique appellation, which the Inhabitants received from the *Greek* γαλα, for their beauty and white colour; yet is it best and most properly known by the name of *France*, from the *Franci* or *Francones*, a people of *Germany* that overran these parts, and subdued most of them to themselves.

(6) Now the limits of this new *Gallia* or *France* are West-ward the *Pyrenean* Mountains, which divide her from *Spain*, and run cross the *Isthmus*, that joyns both the Kingdoms. They were very famous for rich Mines; insomuch that being once fired by Shepherds, the gold and silver run streaming down into the lower Countries, called up the Inhabitants to prey; and was the first occasion of a forrain entry upon those parts. East-ward it lieth upon *Germany* South-East it is severed with the

Alpes from *Italy*. North-ward it is bounded with our *Engliſh* Seas, and South-ward with the *Mediterraneum*. Her chief Rivers reckoned by *Maginus* are (1) *Garuana*. *Garone* the greateſt. (2) *Ligeris Loyre* the ſweeteſt. (3) *Sequana* or *Seyne* the richeſt. (4) *Rhodanus Roſne* the ſwifteſt: to theſe we may adde (5) *Some*, upon which ſtandeth *Amicus*.

(7) Her aire is healthful, and her grounds fertile; abounds almoſt with all commodities that may make her one of the happieſt Regions in Chriſtendome, yet her greateſt pleary is of Corn, Wine, and Salt; which ſhe diſtributes among her neighbouring Nations: and enricheth her ſelf with ſuch commodities from them as are not ſo fully afforded within her own limits. The women do partake of their Countries fruitfulneſs: Inſomuch that as the earth is ſcarce able to bear her plenty: ſo her plenty could hardly ſuſtain her people, had ſhe not a vent for them into *Spain*, *Italy*, *Germany*, *England*, and other Countries: And yet were there long ſince reckoned *Habitatores ſupra quindecim milliones, inter quos octodecim millia nobilium*, by *Maginus*.

(8) In ſo great a multitude we muſt look to find as much variety of cuſtomes, and diſpoſitions. It was the report of *Cæſar* long ſince, and ſeconded by a late authentick Author, *Gallicas gentes linguâ, legibus, & inſtitutis inter ſe differre: multa tamen multis eſſe communia*. For the moſt part they are of a fiery ſpirit for the firſt on-ſet in any action, but will ſoon flagg. They deſire change of Fortunes: and paſs not greatly whether to better or worſe. Their women very jocund, of a voluble tongue, and as free of their ſpeech, complemental to ſtrangers, and win more by their wit than their beauty: one and t'other are great enticers of mens affections; and they enjoy them as freely and ſecurely, without either check of conſcience, or care of report. It is eſteemed *Vitium gentile*, and indeed they can hardly hear ill for it from any there, which is not equally guilty. Very factious, not only in carriage or publick affairs, but in their private families, which proceeds for the moſt part from a ſelf-conceit of their own wit & wealth: and thoſe will hardly admit a ſuperior. Their Nobility have been reported to

be

be liberal: but I suppose that fashion is now worn out: My self have specially noted the contrary in divers, which respect their purse more than their honour, and let pass the service and deserts of worthy persons unrewarded, as if their gracious acceptance were a sufficient return of thanks for any office a man can do them. They are practised to this garb by their pesantry, whom they reckon but as slaves, and command as their proper servants, which the poor snakes take as a favour, and are glad to be employed by their betters, that by their protection they may stand more free from the injury of their equals. For the meanest of them are cruel, and affect to oppress their adversary, either by open violence or suit in law, though to their own ruine. They are very ready to take Arms, and serve in the defence of King and Country: need no more press than the stroak of a Drum: but are as rash in their atchievements. They will not wait upon Counsel, but run as far on, as upon their strength they may, and when they find that fails, they will as soon give ground.

(9) It hath had heretofore (and yet breeds) men of great esteem for Learning and Religion. St. *Bernard*, *Calvin*, *Beza*, and *Ramus* were *French*, and many others, both of the Romish and Reformed Churches. For as yet the people stand divided betwixt both, but not equally. The Papists are like to continue the stronger hand, as long as their holy Father shall make murther a meritorious act: For by their several Massacres they have destroyed many assemblies of the *Hugonotes*, as they call them. The greatest I think that was ever practised by such as had entertained the name of Christians was at *Paris* in the year 1572. when above thirty thousand souls suffered Martyrdom, and among the rest, some Personages of great worth and note.

(10) It is subject to a Monarchical government, weilded by one sole and absolute King, which bears the Title of the Christian King of *France*: his eldest son the *Dolphin* of *France*. By their Salique Law, no woman or her heirs may inherit: how justly, I may not determine. But yet the *English* have good reason to examine the Equity: For it cost our *Edward* the Third his Crown of *France*, to which he

he was heir in general by marriage of a daughter. But the truth is, we have been ever easie, to part with our hold there, or at least forced to forgo it by our civil dissentions at home, else after all those glorious Victories of our Predecessors, we might have had some power more to shew there as well as title.

(11) There are very many Provinces belonging to this Kingdom, more then will find room here for their full Descriptions in several, and therefore we will reduce as well this new *France*, as the old *Gallia* to the four parts of *Ptolomies* division, (1) *Aquitania*, (2) *Lugdunensis*, (3) *Narbonensis*, and (4) *Gallia Belgica*; To these we will add (5) the Isles adjoyning. Their principal under-Territories shall be mentioned, as *Maginus* ranks them.

(13) *Aquitania* lyeth on the West of *France*, clos upon the *Pyrenean* Mountains and Countries. (1) Another part of *Biscay* mentioned in the Map of *Spain*, and indeed differeth from that but very little. (2) *Gascoign* and *Guien*. The first to this day keeps its name (with a very little change) from the *Spanish Vascones*. The chief City is *Burdigala*, or *Burdiaux*, a Parliamentary and Archiepiscopal seat and University of good esteem, was honoured with the birth of our *Richard* the Second. Another City of note is *Tholouse* a seat Parliamentary, and supposed to be as ancient as the rule of *Deborah* in *Israel*. This *Gascoign* contains in it the Earldomes of *Foix*, *Comminges*, *Armeniaci*, and the Dutch *Albert*. (3) *Pictavia*, *Poictou*, on the north of *Guien*, a pleasant Region and a plentiful. It contains three Bishopricks; *Poitiers*, *Lucon*, and *Mailezai*. Her chief Cities are *Poictiers*, an ancient, and the largest next *Paris* in all *France*. *Castrum Heraldi* once the title of the *Scotch* Earls of *Hamildon*. In this Province was fought the great Battel betwixt our black Prince and *John* of *France*, where with eight thousand he vanquished forty thousand: took the King Prisoner and his Son *Philip*, 70. Earls, 50. Barons, and 12000. Gentlement. (4) *Sonictonia*, severed from *Poictiers* but by the River *Canemell*, and so differs but little from her fertility. Her Metropolis *Saints*. Her other chief *Bourg*,

Blay.

Blay, *Marennes*, S. *John D'angely*, and *Angloſme*. Betwixt this Country and *Poictieres* ſtands *Rochell*, a place the beſt fortified both by nature and art of any in *Europe*. And is at this time poſſeſt by thoſe of the reformed Religion: where they ſtand upon their guard, and defend their freedom of conſcience againſt the *Roman* Catholicks of *France*. (5) *Limoſin*, in *limo ſita*, (ſaith ſome) *Maginus* takes it from *Limoges* her chief City toward the North: which revolted, and was recovered by our Black Prince. Her other Towns of note are *Tulles* and *Uxerca*, and *Chaluz*, where our *Richard* the firſt was ſhot. It hath been by turns poſſeſt of *French* and *Engliſh*, till *Charles* the Seventh. Since we have had little hold there. (6) *Berry*, *regio Biturigum* from her chief City *Bituris* now *Burges*, an Archiepiſcopal See and Univerſity. It is exceedingly ſtored with ſheep, and ſufficiently well with other Merchandiſe of value. (7) *Burbone*, from her chief City *Burbone* (heretofore *Boya*) a Dukedom and much frequented by Princes and the Nobility of *France*, by reaſon of her healthful air and commodious Bathes. (8) *Turcine* the Garden of *France*. Her chief Cities *Bloys*, *Amboyſe*, *Tours*, and a little higher upon the *Loyre* ſtands *Orleance*.

(13) *Lugdunenſis* or *Celtica* lyeth betwixt the Rivers *Loyre* and *Seyne*, and takes the name from *Lugdunum* or *Lions* her chief City. This Province comprehends (1) *Britanny* heretofore *Armorica*, till ſubdued by *Maximinus* King of *England* about the year 367. ſince it hath had the name of *Britanny*, and for diſtinction from this of ours, it is commonly ſtyled *Minor Britannia*. There is yet remaining a ſmack of the *Welch* tongue, which it ſeems the Invaders had ſo great a deſire to ſettle in thoſe parts as a trophy of their Conqueſts, that when they firſt mingled in marriage with the Inhabitants, they cut out their wives tongues, as many as were Natives, that no ſound of *French* might be heard among their children. It hath few Rivers, but that defect is (in ſome meaſure) made up by the neighbour hood of the Sea, inſomuch, that the Countrey is reckoned one of the moſt fertile in all *France*, for Corn, Wine, and Wood. It breeds good Horſes, and ſpecial Dogs, Iron, Lead, &c. Her chief Cities are *Nants*, *Rhenes*,

Rhenes, S. *Breny*, and *Rohan*. It is divided into *Britanniam inferiorem*, the base or lower *Britanny* West-ward and neereſt *England*, and *Superiorem* toward the *Loire* East-ward. Her chief parts are S. *Malo* and *Breſte*. (2) *Normandy*, a part of the Region which was heretofore called *Newſtria*, and took the name it hath from the *Norwegians*. Their firſt *Duke* was *Rollo*, and the ſixth from him our *William* the Conquerour. It was loſt from his Succeſſors in the time of King *John*. Her chief Cities are *Rhothomagus* or *Rhoan* the Metropolis, *Conſtance*, and *Caen*, memorable for the ſiege of our *Engliſh Henry* the fift: And *Verveile* beſieged by *Philip* the ſecond of *France*, in the time of our *Richard* the firſt: which when the King heard as he ſate in his Palace at *Weſtminſter* (it is ſaid) he ſware he would never turn his back to *France*, till he had his revenge: and to make good his oath, brake through the walls, and juſtly performed his threat upon the beſieger. Her principal parts are *Harfleur*: the firſt which King *Henry* the fift of *England* aſſaulted; and *New Haven* given up by the Prince of *Conde* to Queen *Elizabeth* as a pledge for ſuch Forces as ſhe would ſupply him with to maintain wars with the King in defence of Religion. And *Diep*, &c. (3) *Aujove regio Audegarenſis*, a fertile Country, and yields the beſt Wine of *France*, excellent Marble, and other fair ſtone for buildings. Her chief City is *Anjours*, which *Ortelius* takes to be *Ptolomy*'s *Juliomagum*. It is now an Univerſity. To this Dukedom there are four Earldoms which owe a kind of homage: *Manie*, *Vandoſm*, *Beuford* and *Laval*. (4) *Francia* which gives name to the whole Kingdom, and received it her ſelf from the *German Francones*, which before inhabited the great Foreſt called *Sylva Hircinia*. Her chief City, and the glory of *France* is *Paris* or *Lutetia*, *quaſi in luto ſita*, in compaſs twelve miles, is reckoned the firſt *Academy* of *Europe*, conſiſts of 55 Colledges. And here was *Henry* the ſixt crowned King of *France* and *England*. In this Province ſtands S. *Vincent*, where *Henry* the fift died: *Saiſons* and the Dukedom of *Valoys*, &c. (5) *Campaigne* and *Brye* partners in the title of Earldom, it is ſevered from *Picardy* only with the River. A fertile Country, and hath many eminent Cities. The principal is *Rheimes*, where the Kings moſt com-

commonly are crowned, and anointed with an Oyl sent (they say) from Heaven, which (as oft as it hath been used) never decreaseth. It is the seat of an Arch-Bishop and University of note, especially with our *English* Roman Catholiques, who have a Colledge there appointed for their Fugitives. And others of note are *Troys*, and *Brye* and *Auxerre*, and *Sans* an Arch-bishops See, &c. (6) *Burgundia*, both the Dutchy and County. The Dutchy or *Burgundia* inferiour, and Western, lyeth on the South of higher *Germany*. Her principal places are *Digion*, Saint *Bernards* birth-Town, *Antun*, *Bealne*, *Sologue*, and *Aliza*, once the famous City of *Alexia*. The County of *Burgundy* or *Burgundia superior*, yields not to the choicest Garden in *France* for fertility of soil, nor to the most renowned for stoutness of the Inhabitants. They acknowledge not as yet the *French* command: no more than *Savoy* and *Lorain*. They were under divers Generals, and are called *Walloons*, corruptly for *Galleus*, a trick of the *Dutch*. Her principal Cities are *Besanson* the Metropolis of both *Burgundies*, *Salives*, *Arboys*, *Gray*, and *Dola*. (7) *Lugdunense Territorium*, *Lione* an illustrious City. The Center of *Europe*: I mean where Merchants meet for Traffique from all quarters. All these Provinces belong either wholly, or at least in part to *Gallia Lugdunensis*. For indeed some lie divided, and stretch into their neighbours Territories, as *Campania* into *Belgica*, and this last *Lugdunense* is in part under the Government of *Savoy*.

(14) *Narbonensis Gallia* on the West hath the *Comitatus Armenaici* and *Comminges*, East-ward part of the *Alpes*, North ward the Mountain *Cemenus*, and South-ward the *French* Seas. It is generally a fruitful Country, not inferior in the esteem of *Pliny* to *Italy* it self; it comprehends the Provinces, (1) of *Languedo*, supposed from *Languegotia*, language of the *Gothes*, it reacheth from the bounds of *Armenia* and *Comminges* to the *Mediterraneum*: Her chief Cities are *Narbon* from whence this whole Region receives her appellation, and is reckoned the first Roman Province in *Europe*: and *Mons pessulane Mont-Pellein*, an University most famous for the study of Physick. *Nimes* where there is at this

day

day many reliques of Antiquity, and *Pons Sancti Spiritus*, &c. (2) *Provence provincia κατ' ἐξοχὴν*, divided from *Languedoc* by the River *Rhodanus Rhoan*. It belongs part to the Crown of *France*, part to the Pope, and a third to the Prince of *Orange*. In the Kings portion are *Air*, a Parliamentary City, *Arles*, and *Marsilia*, the last built in the time of the *Roman Tarquine*. To the Bishop of *Rome* belongs *Avenian*, a City and Arch-bishops See, with the whole *Comitatus Venissimus*. To the Prince of *Orange* the chief City *Aurangia*, or *Orange* on the River *Meine*, *Estang*, *Boys de S. Poll*, &c. (3) *Daulphine* on the North of *Provence*, *regio Allobrogum*, and is divided *in Delphinatum superiorem* and *inferiorem*: The first contains in it *Embrum* where *Agaric* and *Manna* is plentifully gathered, and *Valentia*, &c. The latter *Grinnoble*, *Vienna*, *Daulphin*, *Romans*. (4) *Savoy Sabadia* on the East of *Daulphin*, a Dukedom without whose limits stands the well known City *Geneva*, which entertains people from all Countries of any Religion: But yet enforceth a law upon fugitives, not common elsewhere: For whatsoever malefactor is there apprehended for mischief done in his own Countrey: suffers as if he had been there condemned. The principal Cities besides are *Tarantise*, *Bele*, *Mousire*, *Maurience*, &c. To this Dukedom belong *Cambrey* on the West-side of the *Alpes*, and the Countrey of *Bresse*, whose heir is entituled Prince of *Piemount*, a part of *Italy* at the very East foot of the Mountains, which sever her from this Countrey.

(15) *Gallia Belgica* the last is the Eastern tract toward *Germany*, and as much as belongs to this Kingdom contains onely *Picardy*, which is divided into the higher and lower. The first so tends towards the *British* Seas, and here stands *Calice* distant but thirty miles from *Dover*: It is that which *Cæsar* called *portus Iccius*, won from the *French* by our *Edward* the third, lost by Q. *Mary*: upon her Confines toward *England* is the Country of *Bonnioa*, and *Guinnes*, which contain sundry Towns and Villages. The chief *Bulloin*, conquered by our *Henry* the Eight, but delivered back in the reign of *Edward* the Sixt. In this *Picardy* stands *Terwin* besieged by King *Henry* in person, where the Emperour

perour *Maximilian* ſerved under his Colours, and received pay as his Souldiers. In the lower *Picardy* ſtands *Ambianum Amiens* the Metropolis: Here are the *Dutchy* of *Terache*, whoſe chief City is *Guiſa*, which gave name to the family of the *Guiſes*: and the Countrey of *Vermendois*, where Saint *Quintin* ſtands, *Ketelois* and *Retel* her Metropolis; *Artelois* and *Laſerre* her's, *Pontheia* and *Abberille*.

(16) The Iſlands which are reckoned properly *French*, are onely thoſe which lie neer in the *Atlantick Ocean*. They are but few and of no great account. The principal *Dame de Bovin*, *L'Ile de Dieu*, *Marmotier*, *Inſula regis*.

The

A NEW MAPE OF Y
XVII PROVINCES.
OF LOW GERMANIE
The Scalle of the German Mil.
PART OF THE
GERMAN OCEAN
THE NORTH SEA
THE BRITAINE OCEAN
Le Pas de Calais
PART OF ENGLAND
PART
OF
FRANCE
HANNONIA
BRABANTIA
GELDRIA
CLIVIA
WESTPHALIA
PARS.
LANA
Drente
PART OF EAST FREESLAND
P. Kærius Cælavit

The Description of BELGIA.

IN this we continue still the Description of *Belgia*, begun in the Map of *France*. For the title is common as well to these Territories, as indeed to all the North-East Tracts of the old *Gallia*. The portion hereditary to the *French* King, was marked out among the rest of his Dominions. The residue (since it hath been by length of time, chance of war, or at least chance of Fortune, dispersed into the power of several Princes) is better known to us by the familiar names of the *Low-Countries*, than *Netherlands*, *Flanders*, &c.

(2) In the search of her Original, we may have reference to our precedent Discourse. For questionless it was possest by the *Gauls*, as the other parts were: and (if trust may be given to those Antique Stories, whose truth is almost worn out with age) she reacheth her pedigree as high as any, and likely enough did partake in the spoils of *Rome*, when the Capitol was ransacked by the *Gauls*, under the conduct of our two *English* Brothers. For her chief Captain *Belgius*, whose memory she preserves to this day in her name, is mentioned by *Quadus* and others, as companion to *Brennius* in his expedition toward *Macedonia* after they were intreated from *Rome*.

(3) In the first times they were a stout people, and practised to continual wars by the bordering *Germans*, which made them as well expert as hardy. It seems *Cæsar* found them so in his tryal: for he gives them (in his Commentaries) the honour of a valiant Nation above any other part of *Gallia*. Yet at last he brought them under, and in time they were expulsed by the *Germans*, who for their neerest speech and customs are supposed, and justly too, the Predecessors to the now Inhabitants.

(4) For her first name I find no other likely account given, than from a City built by their *Belgius* in the Province of *Hannovia*, where now stands *Bavaris*. The rest, *Germania inferior*, the *Low Countries* and *Netherlands* require no long search; for without doubt they have little other ground, than

her

her low ſituation upon the Seas: and indeed it is ſuch as hath oft times endangered her by inundations, and ſunk many hundreds of their Towns and Villages, which to this day in ſome places ſhew their tops above water at a dead low ebb. Laſtly, *Flanders*, though but a ſingle Province in this *Belgia*, yet of that eſteem, as the whole Country bears her name, and may indeed well enough upon the ſame reaſon as ſhe took it up. For (as the moſt will) it had its *Etymon à flatibus fluctibúſque quibus tota hæc obnoxia eſt regio.*

(5) For on the North it is bounded with a part of the great Sea, and on the Weſt with the main Ocean; On the Eaſt with the Rivers *Rhene* and *Moſa*, and on the South with *Lorraign*, *Campaigne*, and *Picardy*, parts of the Kingdom of *France*. It is accounted to be in circuit 1000 *Italian* miles; no Country abounds more with Lakes, Pools, and Rivers of great note. The principal are *Rhene*, *Moſa*, and *Scaldis* 16 others are ſpecially named by *Maginus*: and more intimated, which afford them great ſtore of fiſh, as well for their own uſe, as ſupply for traffique to other Nations.

(6) Yet by reaſon of her watery ſituation, it muſt needs be that the aire is exceeding moiſt, and therefore unwholſome: but not ſo as heretofore. For the multitude of Inhabitants, and thoſe wonderful induſtrious, have laboured out many of her mariſhes, and drawn their Pooles into running channels; and by this means fewer vapours ariſe, inſomuch that now the Natives at laſt may very well agree with the temper, which (as *Maginus* gives it) *incolarum ſanitati nec non digeſtioni conducit.* Their Summer is pleaſant, not extream hot, nor abounds it with ſuch troubleſome flies and gnats as ours doth. There is ſeldom any thunder heard, or lightning ſeen, or Earthquake felt. The reaſon is the ſame for all. The winter is not altogether ſo tolerable: but brings with it bleak winds, and much rain. Yet betwixt both, the Country is moderately fertile, yields corn and fruit in ſome places more, and in ſome leſs: very few Grapes, and thoſe make but a hard Wine: no ſtore of Mines; and yet they are as rich as thoſe which have.

(7) For

(7) For the people are very thrifty, painful, and ingenious in the invention of many pretty things, which draw many other Nations to them for Traffique: and they ſit as fit for it, having free acceſs by Sea to and from all the chief parts, as of *Europe*, ſo alſo *Aſia*, *Africa*, and *America*, and are as skilful to trace the Seas at pleaſure. They have the name for the firſt Authors of the Compaſſe, Clock, and Printing. They are excellent Artificers, for working of Pictures in Glaſſe, for laying Colours in Oyl, for Tapeſtry and other Hangings: in brief, for any Oeconomical Commodity, either for uſe or ornament: and in their own private Families excel any other people. The men are of a goodly preſence; of a cold, or at leaſt no cholerick temper. They neither love nor hate any extreamly; but will ſoon forget both a good turn, and (they ſay) an injury. They are not very open, or eaſie of belief, nor apt to be deceived. Not very proud, nor exceeding baſe. Not much given to *Venus*, but more to *Bacchus*, eſpecially when he preſents himſelf upon an *Engliſh* Beer-Barrel. For they will hardly make a bargain before they be well whetted. This is their common character; but for the beſt part of it we have found it far other, as in their commerce with us in the Eaſt *Indies* we have found, where, by their extream dealings with our Nation, they have made known their unthankfulneſſe for the many benefits our *Engliſh* have ſhewed them. But I return to their better qualities. Their women are fair, ſomewhat bold and free in their carriage, but yet ſober and honeſt: excellent houſewives, and in ſome places traffique abroad, while their men play the cot-queans at home.

(8) As in their other buſineſſes, ſo in their ſtudies they are very laborious, and indeed trouble the world with writing more than they have thanks for: as if they had a right (ſince they were the inventers of the Preſſe) to uſe it at pleaſure; ſo they do; and ſend forth every common exerciſe performed by their boys, towards a degree, with a clutter of tedious *Anagrams* prefixed. But yet it hath heretofore bred many excellent men in their faculties. *Juſtus Lipſius*, *Eraſmus*, *Rodulphus Agricola*, *Ortelius*, *Mercator*. And at this day how many others, good members of the Reformed Church,

within compasse of the States government. The rest which are under the *Arch-Duke* must appear *Roman Catholicks*. In divers parts of *Belgia*, the Christian Religion was planted by *Wilbrod* an *English* man.

(9) The last quality required in a Nation of esteem (as they are) is valour. And indeed I may well place it last. For so it grew upon them since the long war, which they have had with the *Arch-Duke*. Before they lived for the most part in peace; and as they had but little use of Chivalry, so they had as little heart to it: but were counted a heavy dull people. To say truth, they have hardly yet recovered that censure: for in the managing of their Land fights especially, they are content enough to give way to other Nations, and will hardly second them in any dangerous attempt. The *English* have both acted and suffered their parts, in the behalf of the *Low Countries*: and that (me-thinks) might have been remembred in the midst of their tyrannical usage of our Merchants.

(10) These *Netherlands* towards our latter times were divided into 17 Provinces, whereof the most part had several Rites and Governours, four Dukedomes, seven Earldoms, five Baronies, and one Marqueship. But by the next marriages of the heirs to the sundry Titles, the whole at last fell upon one, was made an entire Government, and known by the name of the Dukedome of *Burgundy*. Yet still doth each Province retain her proper Laws, liberty of Religion, and other Customes, which their Rulers in succession were sworn to maintain for their parts: and the people again for their security, had this main prerogative left them from the beginning; that if their Prince should at any time attempt the contrary, they might after Declaration proceed to the choice of a new Governour. These Conditions confirmed, it continued for a while peacefully, and by marriage with *Mary*, heir and last of the house of *Burgundy*, it fell to *Maximilian* of *Austria*, Emperour of the *Germans*. And his Successour *Philip* matching in the like sort with *Joan*, heir to the Kingdom of *Spain*, joyned both together in his eldest son *Charles* the fifth, who by the Mother was entituled to *Spain*, and by his Father to *Burgundy*

gundy or *Netherlands*, as for *Austria* it passed to another brother. Thus came it subject to the King of *Spain*. And while yet the Emperour enjoyed it, they felt no misery of civil wars among themselves. When he left it, he commanded this charge withall to his son *Philip* the second, that he should intreat the *Low-Countries* well. But this he either forgot or neglected: and taking it in soul scorn to be so curbed by the conditions of his Predecessours, began first with a pretence to Religion, and at last embroiled them in a bloudy war, which hath found no end to this hour: and caused them to cast off the *Spanish* clog, which they did in the year 1581. and declared by their Writings, that *Philip* the second King of *Spain*, had forfeited his Government of the *Low Countries* by breach of his faith. And withall they bound their people by a new oath never to return their obedience: which they yet make good against the *Arch-Dutchess*, who by kindred to the *Spanish* King, and marriage to the *Arch Duke*, is at this time interested in the Government, and therefore in the quarrel.

(11) To her there belongs of the 17 Provinces, (1) the Dukedomes of *Lutzenburge*. (2) *Limburg*, and (3) *Brabant*. (4) The Earldomes of *Flanders*. (5) *Artoyse*. (6) *Hannault*. (7) *Namurcia*. (8) The Barony of *Mechlin*. (9) The Marquisate of the holy Empire. To the States are reckoned, (10) Dutchy of *Geldria*. (11) The Earldoms of *Zutphen*. (12) *Zealand*, and (13) *Holland*. (14) The Baronies of *Utrech*. (15) *Overissell*. (16) *Firzeland*. (17) And *Groyning*.

(12) We begin with the Dukedomes entayled to the *Spanish* faction: and for the easier finding their situation, we will take them as they lye from West to East: And in this order is (1) *Lutzenburg*; It stands betwixt the River *Mosa* on the West, and the Forest of *Ardenna* East: on the South it joyns upon a part of *France*. Her chief City is *Lucenburg*, called by *Ptolomy*, *Augusta Romandarum*. In circuit this Dukedome is 240 miles, and contains in it many other Towns, which have been much battered in the wars, betwixt the *French* and *Spanish* Kings, before the States were at difference among themselves. *Theonville* among others is of note for the stronger *Bostonachum*, for the chief Mer-

chandiſe. It is called the *Paris* of *Ardenna*, for by ſome that Forreſt is reckoned into this Dukedome. It ſtands on the East-ſide, was in *Cæſars* time 500 miles compaſſe, now about 90. Near to *Ardenna* is the *Spaw bathes*, of great fame for the cure of ſundry diſeaſes: And hath oftentimes given our falſe *Engliſh* a pretence to leave their Country forſooth for Phyſick: when they have no other excuſe to get free, and joyn themſelves with the *Romiſh Catholicks*. *Maginus* reckons into this Region 1168 Villages, beſides Caſtles, with ſeven Earldomes, many other petty Governments. In the South is the Dutchy of *Bovillon*, belonging to a *Peer* of *France*. (2) *Limburg*, on the North-eaſt of *Luzenburg*, divides the government betwixt her own Duke, and the Biſhop of *Luick*, who commands the Weſtern Tract, as much as contains 24 walled Towns, and 1800 Villages, and hath under him 52 Baronies. *Luick* the chief City of the Biſhoprick is an Univerſity, memorable for this one ſtory, above any other in Chriſtendom: That at one time there ſtudied 9 Kings ſons, 24 Dukes ſons, 29 Earls ſons, &c. The Dukes part in the Eaſt is not of that fame, either for multitude of Towns and Villages, or command of under territories. In the year 1293. the heir male were extinct, and by that means it fell to the Duke of *Brabant*. The whole Region is exceeding fertile, and affords allmoſt all neceſſaries except Wine: Among other commodities, it abounds with a kind of ſtone, of excellent uſe in Phyſick, called *Lapis Calaminaris*. The principal City *Limburg* ſtands upon the River *Weſa*: (3) *Brabant* on the North of *Limburg*, which commonly is ſuppoſed to have the name from *Branchlant*, as if a barren ſoyl: but it is otherwiſe reported, unleſs towards the North. The people are very jolly, *ut veri gravem ſenectutem ſantire videantur*: And that me thinks ſhould argue plenty. Her chief Cities are *Lovain* an Univerſity, which contains 20 Colledges, and among the reſt a Seminary for *Engliſh Jeſuits*. *Bruxels*, and this is the Dukes ſeat, ſtrengthened with a double wall, and is adorned with very very elegant buildings. *Bergen ap Some*, which is yet freſh in the memory and mouthes, ſince the ſiege 1622. *Boldue* whoſe people are noted to have preſerved the antique valour of their Predeceſſors, more than any other of the

Pro-

Provinces. *Breda* was the place of the Prince of *Orange*, got from the *Spaniard* by a desperate policy of a small number of Gentlemen, which ventured themselves into the Castle, being conveyed in a Boat covered with turves: when they were past recoil, they were forced to set their best strength forward, as well for their lives as the victory; and were blest with a success beyond hope: They mastered the Castle, and the rest soon followed. It was of late recovered by the *Spaniards* after a long siege, where our *English* got honour though not conquest, under the conduct of our noble and valiant Earl of *Oxford*. And lastly, within the compass of this *D.* is contained.

(13) The Marquisate of the holy Empire, whose chief City is *Antwerp*; a Town heretofore of infinite Trading; had two Marts every year, qualified with an extraordinary priviledge, that during the time no man might be arrested, nor his goods seized: and questionless this invited many which were in debt, and could not have the freedom of traffique elsewhere.

(14) The Earldomes are (1) *Flanders*: First indeed as well in esteem as situation: For it gives name to the whole Region of the *Netherlands*: and the Prince writes himself *Comes Dei Gratiâ*: it is the very North west tract of this *Belgia*: and is divided *in Teutonicam, Imperateriam*, and *Gallicam*. The first is the *Flandria Flandricans*, properly *Flanders*. The principal Cities are *Gandadum, Gaunt*, the birth place of our *John* Duke of *Lancaster*: She is severed by the River *Shead*, and lets into 26. Islands, and hath passage from one to another by 98. Bridges. Her walls are seven miles in compass. Her other Towns are *Burgies* and *Graveling*: Her Ports *Dunkerk, Scluse, Newport, Ostend, &c.* The two last notable, one for a pitch field, the other for a long siege. In both the *English* honourably maintained the right of the States against the *Arch-Duke*. *Flandria Imperatoria* is but a small parcell, and borders upon *Brabant*, is called the Earldome of *Hulst*, which is the chief City within her Territories. *Gallica Flandria* is not of any large extent, but very fertile and pleasant. Her chief Towns are *Lisle* or *Lilse, Duacum Doway* an University, *Orchan, Tornay* taken by King *Henry* the Eight, and ran-

somed by the Inhabitants for 100000. Duckets. (2) *Arteſia*, *Artoyſe*, the ſeat of the *Atrebates* in *Cæſars* time. Their chief City was then called *Atrebatum*, now *Arras*, whence we have our rich hangings and their name. It lyeth moſt on the South of *Flanders*; *Maginus* reckons to her 12. Cities, and 852. Villages. The chief of name beſide their mother Town *Arras*, are *Ayre*, *Pernes*, S. *Omer*, S. *Paul*. (3) *Hannonia Hanolt*, on the Eaſt of *Flanders*, 60. miles long, broad 48. contains 950. Villages, and 24. Towns, beſides Caſtles. The chief are *Banau*, ſuppoſed to ſtand in the ſame place, where the ancient *Belgium* was built, *Mons*, *Conde*, *Valenciennes*, *&c.* (4) *Namurce* on the Eaſt of *Hanolt*, a fruitfull Countrey, and full of Mines, eſpecially of Iron: It hath but four Cities, 182. Villages. The Metropolis is *Namurce*, and the reſt *Charlemount*, *Valen-Court*, *Bornies*.

(15) The onely *Barony* of the *Arch-Dukes* Province is *Mechlen*, a City in *Brabant*, which ſtands almoſt at equal diſtance betwixt *Lovaine*, *Bruxels* and *Antwerp*. Before the *Spaniſh* wars it was a place of Parliament for the *States*: Since a great part of it was ſcattered by unfortunate chance of fire, which catcht among 800. Barrels of Gunpowder. In this ſtands a Monaſtery, which at ſome times hath in it 1600. Nuns; and within theſe limits is the power of the *Arch-Duke* confined: And ſurely by reaſon of his infinite charge to maintain war, and the tickliſh tearms he ſtands upon for fear of diſpleaſing his Subjects, who (as he ſuſpects) may be apt enough to revolt, he can reap but little clear profit, and dare uſe but as little authority.

(16) To the *States* there hold firſt the Dukedome of *Geldria*, which ſome will have to take her name from *Gelduba*, once her chief City: whether or not, there appears not now any monument of ſuch a Town. The Province ſtands on the Eaſt of *Brabant*, and North of *Limburg*: It is a very fertile ſoyl: eſpecially if it be well tilled, it returneth the husbandman a liberal reward for his labour. Her paſtures are excellent, inſomuch, that they feed up their Cattle to an incredible bigneſs & weight. A report paſſeth of one Bull which weighed 3200. pounds: It was killed at *Antwerp*, 1570. It hath in

it

it 22. walled Towns, and about 500. Villages. The principal of account are *Neomagus* or *Nummegen* an *Imperial* City, ſtands at the mouth of *Rhene*, which is called the *Vahall*. It was honoured with the title of a Vice-County, had authority to coyn money, and was bound to acknowledge ſubjection to the Emperour only by a ſmall tribute, a glove of Gun-powder, which they were to tender at *Aken* once a year. Others of note are *Ruermund*, *Arnem*, and *Zutphen*.

(17) The Earldomes are (1) *Zutphen*, a Town only in *Gelderland*, at the North of the River *Barikel*, where that valiant Soldier, and incomparable Poet Sir *Philip Sidney* received his laſt wound. It was joyned into the *States* ſtrength 1590. (2) *Zeland*, it ſtands in the North tract upon the Seas, from whence it hath the name as it were of *Zeland*: And indeed it oft times ſo falls out, that they can hardly ſay whether they live in a Sea, or upon the Land. Eight Iſlands have been utterly loſt: what remains of this Province is by the water divided into ſeven Iſlands: *Walcheria*, in which Iſlands *Middleborough* and *Flushing*: South *Beveland*, North *Beveland*, *Wolfers-dick*. Theſe are the Weſtern; The Eaſtern are *Schoven*, *Tolen*, and *Develand*. They are moſt of them a fierce people, crafty in merchandiſe, good Sea-men, and great Fiſhers. (3) *Holland*, or *Holtland*, a woody Countrey: It is but a ſmall Region, ſuch, as be a man where he will within her compaſs, he may travel it out in three hours: And yet is it of great fame, and better known to the common ſort of people than any of theſe parts. The Inhabitants heretofore the *Batavi*: on the Weſt it hath the Sea and Iſle of *Zeland*: on the North the main Ocean. It comprehends about 400. Villages, and 29. walled Towns. The chief are *Dordret*, or *Dort*, memorable for a Synod held againſt the *Arminians*, 1618. *Harlem*, a Town which firſt ſent forth a Printed Book into the other parts of *Europe*, *Delft*, *Amſterdam*, a great place of traffique, *Rotterdam*, *Lugdunum Batavorum*, *Leyden* an Univerſity. Among the reſt the *Hague* may claim a room here, though but a Village, yet the faireſt in Chriſtendome, and ſeat of the *States* Council. The report lyeth upon this Province of *Margaret* ſiſter to the Earl of *Floris*, that ſhe brought at one birth 365. children, all living till they were chriſtned.

(18) Baronies are (1) *Ultrajectense Utrecht* on the East of *Gelderland*, and in part West, North and South of *Holland*. It hath the name from her mother City *Trajectum*: and she hers, (as is supposed) from a common Ferry which was there: For before it was called *Antonina*. It hath four other good Towns, and seventy Villages. (2) *Overissal* or *Transisulana* on the North of *Gelderland*. It hath above 100. Villages, and 11. Towns of note. The chief *Deventer* won by our *Robert Dudley* Earl of *Leicester* from the *Spaniards* to the *States*: It was once under government of the Bishop of *Utrech*: And the first was *Wilbrod* an *Englishman*. (3) *Frizia* West *Frizeland* on the North of *Overissal*: It hath 345. Villages and 5. Towns. The chief *Lewarden*, *Harlingham* a Sea-town, and *Francker* a late University. (4) *Groyning* a Town only of West-*Frizeland*, but hath command over 145. Villages, hath her proper laws and jurisdiction of a Province.

(19) These last eight joyn together in an *Aristarchicall* Government, weilded by the *LL.* the *States* of the *Low Countries*, and their assistants. Each Province hath one, and his Common-Councel is elected out of her own principal Towns; But the residency of the general Councel of the *States* is at the *Hague* in *Holland*; And to this are admitted with equal priviledge of suffrage, their General of their Forces, and our *English Embassador*.

The

THE BISCAIEN SEA
PART OF
HISPANIA
FRANCE
THE
WEST
OCRAN
PORTV
GAL
LIA
CASTI
LA
NEWE
ESTREMA DVRA
CONDADO
ALVSIA
GRANADA
GONIA
MAIOR CA
MINORCA
YVICA
RAIEARIDES
INSVLE DVR
MEDITER
RANEAN SEA
THE STRAIGHTS OF GYBRALTER
PART OF BARBARIE

The Description of SPAIN.

IN our Division of *Europe*, we placed her Regions as they lay from the first *Meridian* of Longitude in the *Azores*, and so on towards *Asia* Eastward. We will not here vary the course which was there proposed, and that gave *Spain* the precedency, as lying most West ward into the *Atlantick* Ocean. And indeed she puts forward as well upon her tearms of Antiquity, as order of place. For if her plea may be heard, she derives her Being from *Tubal*, the grand child of *Noah*, and would be one of the first Nations of the second world. Likely enough those parts might be inhabited by his Progeny, but I doubt whether so soon after the flood, as himself lived, and as some would have it, who suppose that he then kept Cattel, and named the Province *Taraconensis*, from the Hebrew *Tarao*, a possession of Heards. This and other the like improbable Relations passe over her original. Which as we may not accept for truths, so we have no room here to confute them for lies. We must be content rather to omit those former ages, which give us no light but by fables; and begin with the affairs of *Spain*, which come within the compasse of our known and approved Stories. As for the exploits of *Hercules*, of *Gerion*, and *Cacus*, and the rest; questionlesse, they had some ground from truth it self, if we knew how to search it forth: and here was their residence, men twelve hundred years by compute before the *Romans* or *Carthaginians* enjoyed it. But by reason that the passage of those times, was delivered only in vain fictions, we can warrant nothing for certain till the *Syrians* there planted themselves in the Isle of *Gades*: and of them little, till the *Carthaginians* were called in to aid them against the disturbance of ill neighbours; when once they were mingled with so flourishing a Nation, they wanted not Writers to record their actions, and sundry turns of fortune.

(2) The

(2) The next Inhabitants there of *Spain*, after the *Syrians*, and indeed the first which affords us any Story worth observing, were the *Carthaginians*: and the first cause of their entrance was to defend the Islanders of *Cales*: but when they had once got firm footing, and sucked the sweetnesse, they were not to be removed by the easie tearm of friendship: but there kept hold, till a people stronger than themselves dispossessed them. The attempt was made by *Scipio* and the *Roman* forces; but they withstood their assault with so resolved a courage, and so strong a hand, that it might oft times be questioned *Uter populus alteri esset pariturus*? and so held play almost 200 years, and could not be fully subdued into the form of a Province, till the Reign of *Augustus Cæsar*, yet after they were held to it till *Honorius*.

(3) About his sixt year was there a second Invasion made by the *Vandales*, and soon after by the *Gothes*, which bare sway for above 300 years. The last King was *Rodoricus*, who lost both himself and Kingdome for a rape committed upon the Daughter of *Julian*, a Noble Gentleman, and at that time Embassadour with the *Moors* in *Africa*. When the Father had understood of his Daughters unworthy injury, he brought back his revenge with him 30000 Horse, and 180000 Foot of *Moors* and *Sarazens*, which discomfited the King, overthrew all the resistance which he could make, and bespread the Countrey with their Forces, where they and their posterity stood firm, till within the memory of some which yet live.

(4) This change of State was before propheſied, and concealed in a large Chest within a part of the Palace, which both the last King and his Predecessors were forewarned not to discover. But the hope of an inestimable treasure made him transgresse: and when he had entred, there appeared nothing but the Portractures of armed *Moors*, with a presage annexed, that when the part of the Palace should be forced open, such enemies should ruine *Spain*. It is now at last but one people, but yet retains the mixtures of those many Nations which have heretofore possest it, *Goths*, *Sarazens*, and *Jews*, who

who were partly baniſht hither by *Hadrian* the Emperour, and partly ſent hither by *Ulider Ubit* the *Cali*, *b* after the *Moors* conqueſt.

(5) In all this diſcourſe touching the beginning and ſetling of the State of *Spain*, it appears not from whence ſhe derives her ſeveral names of *Iberia*, *Heſperia*, and *Hiſpania*. It ſeems they are more ancient than the entrance of the *Carthaginians*, and therefore they allow us no certain Story, nor other reaſon indeed, more than a likely conjecture; and in ſome ſcarce that. Her firſt name of *Iberia* was given by her ancients from a River that runs almoſt through the middle of the Country; So ſaith *Maginus*, and relies upon *Pliny* and *Juſtin* for his Authors. Others give it rather to the *Iberi*, the ancient people of *Aſia*, that came in under *Panus* from toward *Syria*, and poſſeſt it before the *Carthaginians*. Her ſecond name admits as much queſtion: Some fetch it from *Heſperus* the brother of *Atlas*, and their twelfth King from *Tubal*. Others beyond the Moon from the Evening ſtar, becauſe it is ſituate upon the Weſt of *Europe*. The laſt *Hiſpania* is ſuppoſed from one *Hiſpanus* or *Hiſpalus*, who reigned in thoſe parts, and was the third in the account of ſome from *Tubal*: or elſe from *Hiſpalis* now *Seril*: rather we may take it from the fore-mentioned *Panus*, Captain of the *Iberians*, by the prefiction of an S. for ſo the *Greeks* give it Σπανία, and ſince by their own addition and corruption it is made *Eſpania*, *Hiſpania*.

(6) Her whole compaſs is reckoned to be 1893 *Engliſh* miles: and her bounds are Seas on every ſide, unleſs on the Eaſt towards *France*, from which ſhe is ſevered by the *Pyrenæan* Mountains. On the Weſt the *Atlantick* Ocean, on the North the *Cantabrick*, and on the South the *Fretum Herculeum*, and other parts of the *Mediterraneum*, which divide her from *Africa*. Her Rivers of note are ſpecially, (1) *Minius* or *Mingo*. (2) *Dorio* now *Duerus*. (3) *Tagus* now *Taio*, famous for her golden ſands. (4) *Betis* or *Guadilquiver*. (5) *Iberus* now *Ebro*, and (6) *Ana* or *Guadiana*, which in one place glides under ground for fifteen miles together, and gives the *Spaniard* an occaſion (as he will catch at any)

any) to brag that they have ten thousand Cattle daily feeding upon one bridge. Yet give them their one sense, the truth may be questioned; For they have not such plenty of meat, as they have of sawce.

(7) It yeelds indeed abundance of Oranges, Lemmons, Capers, Dates, Sugar, Oyle, Honey, Licorish, Raisins, Saffron, Rice, excellent Sacks, and other Wines: And in some places Sheep, Goats, and swift Horses. It hath been heretofore noted for rich Mines, insomuch that *Hannibal* received daily 3000 from one Mine in *Spain*. The number is not answerable in proportion to other Regions of *Europe*. Their Cities not so great, nor so many. The reason may be, because indeed their women are not so fertile to multiply among themselves, and their usage of strangers so uncivil, that very few of other Countries seat themselves there, as in *France*, *England* and *Germany*. And yet they have of late times sent many Colonies abroad into both *Indies*.

(8) They are extreamly proud, and the silliest of them pretend to a great portion of wisdome, which they would seem to express in a kind of reserved state, and silent gravity, when perhaps their wit will scarce serve them to speak sense. But if once their mouths be got too open, they esteem their breath too precious to be spent upon any other subject than their own glorious actions. They are most unjust neglecters of other Nations, and impudent vain flatterers of themselves. Superstitious beyond any other people: which indeed commonly attends those which affected to be accounted religious, rather than to be so. For how can hearty devotion stand with cruelty, lechery, pride, Idolatry, and those other Gothish, Mooriſh, Jewish, Heathenish conditions, of which they still savour?

(9) Yet it hath yielded heretofore men very famous for their excellent endowments, both of wit and Religion. The Apostle himself expresseth a great desire to see *Spain*, as hoping to do much good among those which had entertained the name of Christ. *Osius* a learned Bishop in the time of *Constantine* the Great: And *Pacianus* mentioned by S. *Hierome*, *Isidore*, *Fulgentius*, *Arius*, *Montanus*, *Tostatus* and *Masius*, were all *Spaniards*: *Seneca*, *Quintilian* the Orator (*Lumen Romanæ eloquentiæ*, as *Valla* styles

ſiles him) *Martiall*, *Lucan*, *Silius*, & *Pomponius Mela*, were *Spaniards*, *Trajan* the Emperour, *Theodoſius*, *Ferdinand* the Catholick, and *Charles* the Emperour were *Spaniards*. To this day it breeds good Soldiers, ſlow, but ſure, and ſucceſsful in their Conqueſts. Yet ſuch as prevail more by art than valour. Their continual ſcarcity of victuals inureth them to hunger and other hardneſs, which oft times wearieth out their enemy, and makes him yield at leaſt to their patience, if not to their ſtrength.

(10) She hath been ſubject to many diviſions, according to the humour of thoſe that have been her Lords. The firſt of note was made by the *Romans* in *Citeriorem*, which lay neareſt to their Territories, and *Ulteriorem*, which was all the extent, beyond the River *Iberus ad fretum uſque Herculeum*. The ſecond was by them two, in *Bæticum* the whole tract beyond the River *Anas* South-ward. (2) *Luſitanium* North-ward, toward the *Cantabrick* Ocean, and (3) *Terraconenſem* East-ward joyning upon *France*. When the *Moors* enjoyed it, they rent it into twelve parcels, a multitude of petty royalties. *Arragon*, *Catalonia*, *Valentia*, *Caſtile*, *Toledo*, *Biſcay*, *Leon*, *Gallicea*, *Murcia*, *Navarre*, *Cordoba*, and *Portugal*. And theſe yet retain the name of Kingdomes, but their government was long ago recovered into the hands of five, which bare the titles of *Caſtile*, *Aragon*, *Granada*, *Navarre*, and *Portugal*. It was of latter times contracted into the three Kingdomes of *Arragon*, *Caſtile*, and *Portugal*, but is in the power of one King, called the Catholick King of *Spain*. We ſtand to this laſt diviſion as moſt proper for our times, and beſt befitting my brief diſcourſe. Give me leave to add the Iſlands which lie near to each Kingdome.

(11) The preſent ſtate of *Arragon* comprehends three of thoſe Kingdomes, as it was ſcattered by the *Moors* and *Sarazens*. (1) *Arragon* it ſelf, which lyeth on the South of *Navarre*, on the Eaſt of *Caſtile*, on the North of *Valentia*, and the Weſt of *Catalonia*. The ancient Inhabitants were the *Jaccetani*, *Lu enſes*, and *Celtiberi*: her chief City *Cæſar Auguſta*. (2) *Catalonia*; It lyeth betwixt *Arragon* and the *Pyrenæan* hills. It is ſuppoſed a mixt name from *Gothi* and *Alani*, people which heretofore poſſeſt

poſſeſt it after the *Vandals* had loſt their hold. The Region is but barren; yet it hath in it many Cities, the chief *Terra cona*, which gave name to the whole Province, called by the *Romans*, *Terraconenſes*. (3) *Valentia*, which on the East is touched with the *Mediterraneum*, on the North with *Caſtile*, on the South with the Kingdome of *Murcia*. It is reported for the moſt pleaſant and fruitful Region in all *Spain*, it hath her name from her chief City, and as *Maginus* relates, admits as yet of 22. thouſand Families of *Moors*. In this is the Univerſity where S. *Dominick*, Father of the *Dominicans* ſtudied; and the old *Saguntum* beſieged by *Hannibal* now *Morvedre*.

(12) The ſtate of *Caſtile* as now it ſtands, comprehends all the reſt of thoſe ſcattered governments, as were poſſeſt by the *Moors*, *Portugal* onely excepted. And firſt *Caſtile* it ſelf, both the old which joyns with *Arragon* on the East of *Portugal*, and the Weſt of *Navarre*; and the new which toucheth her upon the South. The firſt abounds not much with fruits, but yet it breeds many Cattel. The *Metropolis* is *Burgos*, and the other chief are *Salamanca*, an Univerſity, and *Valadolit*, once the ſeat of the Kings of *Spain*. Now *Caſtile* abounds more with Corn, is watered with the River *Tagus* and *Ana*: And in this ſtands the Kings chief Cities, *Madrid* and *Toledo*, which was heretofore a propriatory of it ſelf. The reſt that belong to *Caſtile* are 2. *Toledo*, however now but a City of new *Caſtile*, yet in the diviſion, her Territories ſpread themſelves over a large compaſſe. The City is in the midſt of *Spain*. It was the ſeat of the *Gothiſh* Kings, and ſucceſſively of the *Mooriſh* Princes: now of the Arch Biſhops, who exceed in Revenues any other Prelate in the world, except the *Pope*. Here hath ſate eighteen National Councels in the time of the *Gothiſh* Kings 3.

(13) *Biſcay*, heretofore *Cantabria* on the North of old *Caſtile* tow ard the Ocean, it was the laſt people which yielded to the *Romans*, and after to the *Moors*. A Mountainous Countrey, but affords excellent Timber for Ships, and good Iron. Her Cities are S. *Sebaſtian*, *Fonterabia*, and *Bilboa*, which ſtands but two miles from the Sea, and is noted for excellent Blades: ſome have been tryed by the *Engliſh* upon their own Creſts 4.

(14) *Leon*

(14) *Leon* heretofore *Austria*, on the East hath *Biscay*, on the West *Gallicia*, on the North the *Cantabrick* Ocean, and on the South old *Castile*. The Region is reported to yield plenty of Gold, Vermilion, red Lead, and other Colours, else she is barren, her inhabitants not many, and those live most upon Hunting and Fishing. It is the title of the eldest son of *Castile*, as *Wales* is to our Prince of *England*. Her chief City is *Oveido*, which bear part with her in the name of a Kingdom; and indeed was the Title of the first Christian King after the *Moors* Conquest.

(15) *Gallicia*, on the East joyns upon *Leon*, on the West it is bounded with the *Atlantick* Ocean, on the North with the *Cantabrick*, and on the South with the River *Mingo*. It breeds Jennets in abundance, insomuch that they have been Poetically feigned to be conceived by the winde. *Niger* writes that here hath been an incredible plenty of Gold, Lead, and Silver: that the Rivers are full of a mixt earth, and that the Plough could scarce wag for clods of golden Ore. There appears now no such matter. The principal Cities are Saint *Jago*, where S. *James* the Apostle lyeth buried, his Reliques kept, worshipped, and visited by Pilgrims. And the other of note especially with us is *Corugna*, an excellent Port for Ships, and mentioned oft in our wars with the *Spaniards* by the name of the *Groyne*. Here likewise is the Promontory *Nerius*, called by our Mariners *Capo de finis terræ*.

(16) *Murcia*, on the North hath new *Castile*; on the South and East the *Spanish* Seas. It is not much peopled, but yet is famous for several commodities, especially pure earthen Vessels, and fine Silk. Heretofore it enriched the *Romans* with a daily supply of 25000. Drachmæ of silver. Her chief places are *Alicante*, whence our *Alicant* Wines come; and new *Carthage* oft commended by our Travellers, for her large and safe Haven; and lastly, *Murcia*, a Town which gives name to the whole Region.

(17) *Navarre* lyeth close to the *Pirenæan* Hills, and as *Maginus* gives it, is enclosed with Mountains; and so it is North and East: on the West it hath the River *Ebro*, and on the South *Arragon*.

The

The *Vascones* are said to have lived here, who afterward placed themselves in *France*, and kept there their name to this day of *Vascones* corruptly *Gascoigns*. The chief Towns are *Pampelune*, the Metropolis, and *Viana* the title of the *Navarran* Prince. *Maginus* sets the Revenue annuall of this Kingdome at 100000 Duckets.

(18) *Cordoba*, now a City only, heretofore a Kingdome, and included *Andaluzia*, *Granada*, and *Estremadura*; Equalized almost the whole Province which the *Romans* in their second division called *Betica Andaluzia* hath lost but one letter of her name since she was possest by the *Vandales*. From them she was first called *Vandalicia*: since *Andalicia*, corruptly *Andaluzia*. It lieth on the West of *Granada*, and is a very fertile Countrey. In this Region is the chief City *Cordoba*, whence we receive our *Cordovan* Leather. The second of note is *Sevill*, the Metropolitan of *Andaluzia*, and the fortunate Islands, esteemed the goodliest City in all *Spain*; and though (as *Cordoba*) it was not honoured with the title of a Kingdome, yet it honoured a Kingdome with her title in the opinion of some, which derive *Hispania* from her former appellation *Hispalis*. From this shoare they lanch forth toward the *Indies*, and from hence they send their *Sevill* Oranges. The Arch-bishop of *Sevill* is second to *Toledo*, as well in Revenues as degree. Neer to *Andaluzia* is the Island of *Gades*, by which the *Carthaginians* entred into *Spain*: Since it is called *Cadiz*, and commonly *Cales*. The *English* have had their turn in the possession of that Isle. Now again fortune hath cast it upon the *Spaniard*. On the very South-edge of this Region stands one of *Hercules* Pillars which answers to the other Promontoty in *Mauritania*: The Sea betwixt both is called *Fretum Herculeum*, and Straits of *Gibralter*. The second Province of *Cordoba* was *Granada*, on the East of *Andaluzia*, the West of *Murcia*, and South of new *Castile* toward the *Spanish* Seas. It hath been far more fertile than now it is: yet it still reserves a shew of her former beauty, affords as excellent Sugar, Silk, and Wines. The principal Towns of note are, *Granada* and *Malaga*: the first for Stockins, and the other for good Sacks. The third Pro-

vince of *Cordoba*. *Estremadura* lyeth on the South of *Castile*, and is watred through the middle with the River *Ana*. And in this stands the City *Merida*, once a *Roman* Colony, and named by them *Augusta Emerita*, from the Inhabitants which were there planted by *Augustus*, and culled out of his ancient tryed Souldiers.

(19) *Portugal* is the third Kingdom in our last division of *Spain*, and it may well be esteemed one of her largest Territories: for it runs along by the *Atlantick Ocean*, from the borders of *Gallicea*, to *Andaluzia*; on the North it is limited with the River *Minho*, on the South with part of the *Mediterranean*, on the West with the *Atlantick*, and on the East with the *Castiles*, *Andaluzia* and *Estremadura*. Her name some derive *à portu Gallorum*, *Magirus* rather *à portu Cale*, a Haven of that name which was much frequented by Fishermen. It is almost the same portion of *Spain*, which was heretofore *Lusitania*, and her people were esteemed the most valiant, crafty and agile Souldiers of the whole Region; yet now they are held to be simple *ad proverbium usque*. But it is their neighbour *Spaniards* censure, who indeed have over-reached them in cunning, and brought them under the subjection of their Catholick King, which were before a free State of themselves, and carried with them another Kingdome of the *Algarbi*, which stands in her very South, and shews the Cape of *S. Vincent* into the *Atlantick Ocean*. Give them their due they are excellent Sea-men, and the best alive to atchieve adventurous actions: For they added to their Dominions many Territories of *Africa*, *Asia*, and *America*, could they have been so fortunate as to have kept their Kingdomes and themselves out of the reach of the cogging *Spaniard*.

(20) The Country affords not much Corn, but fruit reasonable store, and Mines of several metals, Allum, Marble, good silks, &c. The chief City is *Lisbone*, in Latine *Ulissipona*, supposed to have been built by *Ulysses*. And from hence they set sail towards the East *Indies*, to *Æthiopia*, *Brasil*, &c. Insomuch that this very City yeelds more revenue than the rest of the whole Kingdome. Another

ther eminent place of this Region, is the *Metropolis* and *Academia* of *Conimbria*, called before *Mouda*. And this briefly is the whole Continent of *Spain*, but doth not terminate the *Spanish* Dominions, which commands as well the Islands which lye near in the *Atlantick* and *Mediterraneum*, as many other parts of the world besides interminate with other Regions. The Kingdome of *Naples* in *Italy*, *Dutchy* of *Millain*, Isles of *Sicily* and *Sardinia*, the *Canaries*, Towns and Castles, and Havens in *Barbary*; In the West *Indies*, *Mexico*, *Peru*, *Brasil*, large portion in the East.

(21) The Islands near *Spain* in the *Atlantick*, chiefly the *Tarsare*. In the *Mediterraneum* are the *Balears*, and those are two principal, *Majorica*, commonly called *Mallorca*, and *Minorica*, commonly *Minorca*. Other less Islands are *Dragonera*, *Cabrera*, *Pytussa*, *Brisa*, *Vedra*, *Conitello*, *Dragonago*, and *Scombraria*.

ITALIA
PARTE DI GERMANIA
SCLAVONIA
CROATIA
PARTE DI FRANCIA
GOLFO DI VENETIA
MARE LIGUSTICO
MARE
THE THUSCIAN, THIRRHENIAN or LOWER SEA.
THE SEA OF IONIO
DI SARDEGNA
DI ALBANIA
The Common Italian Miles
Sicilia Pars.

The Description of Italy.

ITaly is divided from *France* and *Germany* by the *Alpes*, and stretcheth her self South-East, betwixt the *Tyrrhene* and *Adriatick* Seas, almost in just proportion of a mans legg, I may spare my Reader her lavish attributes; which he can hardly baulk, if he will but look into any Author where her name is mentioned. She must (for me) and well may, be content here with the brief Elogy of *Pliny*, to which (I think) the wit of man can add but little. Certainly the most blessed seat of man upon earth can deserve no more. *Italia terrarum omnium alumna, eadem & Parens, numine deorum electa quæ cælum ipsum clarius faceret, sparsa congregaret imperio, ritus molliret, tot populorum discordes linguas, sermones, commercia, ad colloquia distraheret, & humanitatis hominem daret.*

(2) Yet to speak truth we cannot abate her much of this title, The mother of Countries we may call her, since most Writers agree, that she was first inhabited by *Janus* (or *Noah*, as some would report him) the father of Nations. It was doubtless a very long time, since the world was honest, and deserved the name of a golden age: yet then was she peopled (as *Justin* delivers out of *Trogus*) by the *Aborigines*, whose King was first *Ogyges*, then *Saturn*, a man so just, that under his government there was known no tyranny from their Prince, no disloyalty from the Subject, no injury from the neighbour: They had all one patrimony, one possession: and where all acknowledge no peculiar, there can be but little cause of strife.

(3) I presume not to set down the just year when men were thus ordered: But if you will believe the story of the *Gentiles* compared in Chronology, by some of late years and better trust, as *Munster*, *Quade*, &c. *Janus pater hominum & deorum*, immediate predecessor to *Saturn*, was in *Italy* within 200. years after the Flood, and received the aged *Chronus* into part of his Kingdome with him, being expulsed by his son *Jupiter* out of *Crete*. Each of them built a City, and left a sound of his name for

their remembrance: the one *Janus*, which to this day hath suffered no further change than to *Genus*: and the other *Saturnia*; and both in their times gave name to the whole Region: which are not yet fully worn out: though others have since took place; as *Latium, quia hîc latebat Saturnus*; *Italia ab Italo Siculorum rege*. *Hesperia* from the Western star; *Ausonia* and *Oenotria* from her excellent Wines.

(4) But this is the largest scope which we can give to her Antiquity. *Helvicus* and other authentick observers of time, cuts off (well nigh) a thousand years from this account of the *Aborigines*, and placeth their *Dynastia* 2621. years after the creation; 966. after the flood; and before Christ 1327.

(5) The fifth change of Inhabitants was forced by *Evander* the *Arcadian*, a man of that admirable eloquence, that he was called the son of *Mercury*, but had by chance slain his Father, and was therefore expulsed his inheritance, and advised into *Italy* by his mother, a great Prophetess of those times. He removed the *Aborigines* from their seat, and planted his companions in the same plot of ground, where after *Rome* was built: and in the *Mons Palatinus* founded a little Town, which he called *Palantium*, in memory of his great grand-father. And this was about the year 270.

(6) About 80 years after, *Æneas* arrived in this Countrey from the siege of *Troy*, was entertained as an amorous suitor by *Lavinia*, with consent of her Father *Latinus*: and after the death of his corrival *Turnus*, King of the *Rutilians*, was setled heir to the *Latin* Monarchy after his Father.

(7) From *Æneas* to *Numitor* the succession went on (not without some rubs) but suffered no great breach for almost four hundred years. When the title should have fallen to him, being the elder and true heir, he was spoiled of the Kingdom by his younger *Amulius Sylvius*: nor could it be recovered, till time had given growth and strength to *Romulus* and *Rhemus* his grand-children by his daughter *Rhea*.

(8) The birth and breeding of these two brothers is well known, we need not enlarge their story further than thus. They were the sons of *Rhea*, a Virgin which was cloystered up into the Temple

of

of *Vesta*, by her Uncle *Amulius Sylvius*, that she might not bring forth an heir to endanger his Title. Notwithstanding means was found, so that she conceived at once two children by *Mars*, and was delivered among her sister *Vestals*. For this her self (as the censure was upon such delinquents) was buried alive: her boys exposed to be destroyed: but were preserved by *Faustulus* the Kings Shepherd, and nursed by his wife *Laurentia*, or *Lupa*, for her bad life.

(9) When years and their supposed father had taught them their pedegree, and the base tyranny of their Uncle; they began with revenge upon him, for their mothers quick burial: for their own intended murder, and their Grandsires injury. To be brief, they slew their great Uncle *Amulius Sylvius*, and turned the Kingdom to the rightful *Numitor*.

(10) Thus when they had once dealt in disposing of Empires, they could not easily return to the Shepherds hook, but bethought them of the like fortune for their own advancement; and stirred not far to make good their purpose, but in the very *Mons Palatinus*, the place where they suckt their nurse, they drew together a monstrous head of debaucht Shepheards, and built the City, which is now called *Rome* from *Romulus*; who in strife for the name, or (as some say) for a disdainful skip over the new walls, slew his brother *Rhemus*, and was left the sole Founder and commander of this rascall crew, for so indeed it was; and held in that contempt by their borderers, that they could not by intreaty get wives from them, to continue their succession, till by a guile they had enticed the *Sabines* to their Pastimes; ravisht their women, and afterward by degrees either made their peace or wan it with the sword, from the people round about them.

(11) Thus began the Empire of *Rome*: and was governed at first by 7 Kings in a direct succession to *Tarquinius Superbus*, who lost both himself and Kingdome, by his own pride, and his son *Sextus* rape upon *Lucretia*. It was next taken up by Consuls; two annually chosen out of the *Patritii*, or principal Citizens. The third ranke were of *Decemviri*: but they again were dispossest for the like

like rape of *Appius* upon *Virginia*, and Tribunes were constituted of Consulary authority. Then Consuls again in another course: and for a while Dictators; which when *Cæsar* had once clasped, he soon made to himself a power Imperial: and (though after five years it cost him his life, which he enchanged with *Brutus* and *Cassius* for 23 wounds in the Senate house: yet) the liberty of *Rome* was never so fully recovered, but that soon after the Government fell upon *Augustus*, by the death of *Antony*, and deposing of *Lepidus*, who for a while were joyned with him into the *Triumvirate*.

(12) This hold was scarce ever lost clearly to this day: though by the changing of the seat Imperial from *Rome* to *Byzantium*, in the reign of their forty third *Constantinus*: by the division into the Eastern and Western, in the time of *Theodocius*: by the many invasions of the *Goths*, *Huns*, *Vandalls*, *Alani*, *Burgundians*, and *Lombards*, it comes now far short of that full glory in which it once shined.

(13) Yet is *Italy* still as before, a happy soyl, pleasant and fertile: at all times moderate weather and healthful ayre: full of variety as well of living creatures, as Plants, Corn, Wine, Oyl, Linnen, Hearbs, &c. And can afford into other Countries, Rice, Silks, Velvets, Sattins, Taffataes, Grogram, Rash, Fustians, Gold-wire, Armour, Allom, Glasses, &c. The rich are very rich; for wealth will come, with much labour, in great abundance: but the poor are extream poor; for they are most of them very idle.

(14) Her chief Rivers are *Padus*, or *Poe*, *Athesis*, *Rubico*, *Tyberis*, *Arnus*, &c. And her chief Mountains are the *Alpes* and *Mons Appenninus*. The first are in height 5 days journey, covered with snow, and from thence have their name *à nivibus albis*. They have two passages from *Germany* into the Countrey, and three out of *France*. From *Germany* by the *Valtoline* and by *Trent*. Out of *France* through *Provence* and *Liguria*: through the hills *Genura* to *Lombardy*: and through the Countrey of *Turaign*. The *Appennine* Mountain runs at length with *Italy*, like the ridge of a mans back, and is called

led indeed *Spina*. The measure of *Italy* is from North-west to South-east about 1010. miles, and from the two Seas crosse in some places 410.

(15) The Inhabitants are of a sad temper, solid judgment, witty, politique, and frugall: yet they are as deeply engaged to their peculiar vices; hot lechers, and those seldome stand quit from that horrible torture of jealousie over their wives, for it measures others actions by its own rule. Both in them are incredible; and makes treachery and murder, seem no fault in their eye, if they be provoked by suspition. Little friendship with them but for advantage; and a man must beware that he venter not further upon those tearms, then he may well step back, lest he be betrayed (perhaps forced) to a love worse then their hate; for they are most unnatural in their lust. The women when they have their free liberty differ not much, but their close keeping either hinders, or at least hides their faults, so as they appear modest, lovely, and witty, for as much as they dare speak.

(16) For war and learning, it bred in times past the mirror of both, *Camillus*, *Fabius Maximus*, *Scipio*, *Pompey*, *Cæsar*, *Cicero*, *Livie*, *Tacitus*, *Virgil*, *Ovid*, and many hundreds which yet prompt our tongues and pens with examples of goodness in several kinds. Nor hath it lost that glory in this age. For that Nation directs not their travellers into these parts, to see, hear, and partake of their excellent learning, though they compass it with great expence, and venture through dangerous hazzards, by reason of their treacherous dispositions, and cruel barbarous usage of such as shall in any light circumstance seem to be averse from their idolatrous suspition. But their Universities are many and very famous; *Rome*, *Ferrara*, *Naples*, *Salernum*, *Venice*, *Padua*, *Verona*, *Florence*, *Millain*, *Mantua*, *&c.*

(17) I must omit those many divisions of *Italy*, made first by *Cato* in *Appenninam*, *Cisappenninam*, *Transappenninam*. By *Pliny* in *Liguriam*, *Latium*, *&c*, By *Strabo* in *Venetiam*, *Lucaniam*, *Apuliam*, *Romam*, *&c*. By *Ptolomy* into 45. several Nations. We will rest in the latest, which best fits the present state, and numbers ten Provinces.

(1) The

(1) The Kingdome of *Naples*. (2) The Land of the *Church*. (3) The Common wealth of *Venice*. (4) The Dukedome of *Florence*. (5) The Dukedome of *Millain*. (6) The Dukedome of *Mantua*. (7) The Dukedome of *Urbin*. (8) The Principality of *Parma*. (9) The State of *Genoa*. (10) The State of *Luca*.

(18) The first is the Kingdome of *Naples* in the South part of *Italy*, and is the most fertile: it is bounded with the Seas, unless on that side toward the *Papacy*. It is of large compass, and comprehends many Provinces. (1) *Campania felix*, or *terra laboris*, and in this stands *Naples* the Metropolis: and *Cuma*, where the *Sybils* Cave was, by which *Æneas* went down to hell. And not far off is the lake *Avernus*. (2) *Abruzzo*, her chief Towns of note are *Sulmo* and *Aquine*, the birth-place of our great School-man *Thomas Aquinas*. (3) *Calabria inferior*. The chief City *Salernum* an Academy, famous for physick. (4) *Calabria superior*, called *Magna Græcia*, from a multitude of *Greek* Colonies, which there built Cities, and possest a great part of the Countries. The principal of note was *Tarentum*. (5) *Terra Di Otranto* from her Metropolis *Otranto*, once *Hydruntum*. And here stands *Brundusium*, famous for one of the best Havens in Christendome. (6) *Puglia*, and her chief City was *Arpinum Tully's* birth-place.

(19) The Land of the *Church* lyeth on the West of *Naples*, and South-East of the Common-wealth of *Venice*: North and South she crosseth from the *Adriatique* to the *Tuscane* Sea. Her under-Provinces are (1) *Romandiola*: and her chief Cities *Bononia*, and *Ferrara*, and *Ravenna*. (2) *Marchia Anchonitana*, in which stands *Loretta*, the place where so many miracles are performed by our Lady, as they deliver among the reſt of their Legends. (3) *Ducato Spoletano*: and in this *Asii*, where Saint *Francis* was born. (4) Saint *Peters* patrimony, a large portion: and I believe more than ever he enjoyed or could leave to his heirs. Her ancient Towns, well known and oft mentioned in the *Roman* stories, were *Alba*, the seat of the *Sylvian* Kings, and *Ostia*, built by *Ancus Martius*, and *Tybur*, *Preneste*, the *Gabii*, the *Veii*, and that which bustles for the place above any other in Christendome, *Rome* her self: we

will

will not repeat her beginning: she was then but two miles in compass: but after she grew fat, she burnished to 50. miles about; upon the walls 740. Turrets, and the Inhabitants innumerable. For those memorable actions which were performed in her under the Antique Empire, we will refer the Reader to a particular Description, derived wholly to that purpose. As it is now, it stands somewhat lower on the banks of *Tiber*, in the *Campus Martius*: she retains yet 11. miles round and 200000. Inhabitants, a great part Friars, and such odde idle fellows, which pretend to Religion, for want of other means to live: cloyster themselves up to a single life, onely to avoid the charge and incumbrances of marriage, not to separate themselves from the world or desires of the flesh: for among them they maintain commonly 40000. Curtizans in good custome, and so rich, that they are able to pay 30000. Duckets yearly to the Pope. The buildings in which they most glory in, are the Church of Saint *Peter*, the Castle of Saint *Angelo*, the *Vaticane* Library, and the Popes Palace. The truth is, there is pride enough to attire the whore of *Babylon*, as there can hardly be any other meant than *Rome*: she sits upon the Beast with seven heads: for she was built upon seven Hills, *Palatinus, Capitolinus, Viminalis, Aventinus, Esquilinus, Cælius Quirinalis*; was ruled first by seven Kings, and hath been since subject to seven several forms of government; if you joyn the Popedome to those former which I have now mentioned.

(20) The Common-wealth of *Venice*, on the North of the *Papacy*, is a large Territory, and is now as famous for State policy as it hath been heretofore glorious for warlike atchievements. The Inhabitants were first a people of lesser *Asia*, and assisted their neighbour *Trojans* in their ten years quarrel with the *Greeks*. So long since they were known by the name of *Heneti*: and that differs not much from *Veneti* as they are now called. Though they have a Duke, yet it is a free State, and governed by an *Aristarchy*: for he is ordered to the very cloaths on his back, by a certain number of the chief Citizens of *Venice*, (for that is their Gentry) and hath his allowance out of their treasury

little

(little enough to keep him from the thought of tyranny) about 40000. Duckets by the year. The City it self is eight miles round, built upon 72. Islands, five miles from the firm land, but for convenience of passage is always furnisht with Boats, and hath 4000. Bridges. Their *Arsnal* keeps in continual readiness 200. Gallies. In their Magazin of war, there is ever furniture for 100000. men at Armes. The younger brothers of the Gentry may not marry to increase the number beyond maintenance: yet to make up their liberty they allow them stews. Her Provinces are (1) *Marca Trarignana*, and her chief Cities are *Truisco* and *Padua* (the University best frequented by Physitians, by reason of her rare garden of simples,) and *Verona*, with many others. (2) *Frinby*. (3) *Histria*. (4) Part of *Dalmatia*. (5) The Islands, *Candie*, *Corsica*, *Ithaca*, *Zant*, *Leucadia*, *Cythera*, &c.

(21) The Dukedome of *Florence* betwixt the *Appennine* Mountains on the North, and the *Tyrrhene* Sea on the South, hath on the West *Romagna*, and *Pisco* on the East. A great part of it was *Tuscany*, and gives yet to their Prince the title of great Duke of *Tuscany*. Her chief Cities are *Florence*, where the most elegant *Italian* is spoke familiarly, and *Pisa*, which the *Florentines* besieged and conquered by the valour of our *English* Sr. *John Haukwood*, who raised himself by his brave carriage in the wars, having been before but a very poor Taylor in *Essex*; the third is *Pistoya*, where first began the quarrel of the *Guelfes* and *Gabellines*.

(22) The Dukedome of *Millain* in *Lombardy*, on the South of *Traginana*, North of *Liguria*, West of *Mantua*, and East of *Piedmont*. A pleasant and rich Province. Her chief City *Millain* of seven miles compass, the seat of Saint *Ambrose* his Bishoprick.

(23) The Dukedome of *Mantua* on the East of *Millain*, is of circuit not much short of *Florence*; and her cheif Town is *Mantua*, who may still glory in the birth of that excellent Poet *Virgil*. It is very strongly situated, and fenced on three sides with water a quarter of a mile broad: and the rest is guarded by a firm wall. And to this Principality belongs the Dukedome of *Mount-ferrat* in the South-east of *Piedmont*.

(24) The

(24) The Dukedome of *Urbin* in the midſt of the Papal Territories, and upon the Northſide of the *Appennine* Mountains. Her principal City is *Urbin*, the birth-place of another *Virgil*; though not of equal fame; yet one in whom we have ſomewhat more intereſt; for he writ an *Engliſh* Hiſtory, being at that time here reſident, and Collector of the Popes *Peter*-pence. Beſides this, here are two hundred Caſtles. The rock of Saint *Leo*, *Marivol*, &c. Some other Towns, as *Cabo*, *Piſanco*, &c.

(25) The Principality of *Parma* on the South of *Mantua*, and the North of the *Appennine*; Eaſt of *Millain*, and Weſt of *Medena*; Beſides other commodities, which ſhe yields in equal plenty with other parts of *Italy*, ſends a pleaſant Cheeſe into other Countries, which we call *Parmaſans*. And her chief City is *Parma*. This Principate carries with it *Mirandula* and her Territories, a place of-heard of by the common mention which is made of learned *Picus de Mirandula*.

(26) The ſtate of *Genoa* is contracted now from that large compaſs which heretofore it fetcht in. It contained once *Liguria* and *Capua*, with the *Taurica Cherſoneſus*, *Hetruria*, and a fair company of Iſlands in the *Greek* Seas. Little left at this time upon the main Land beſides *Liguria*, and that lyeth betwixt the Rivers *Varus* and *Marca*, hath the *Alpes* on the Weſt, which divide her from *Provence*; *Hetruria* on the Eaſt; on the North the *Appennine* Mountains, and on the South the *Tyrrhene* Sea. She hath her name from the chief City built by *Janus*. It is in compaſs eight miles; and the houſes for two ſtories high are built with marble. The people noble minded, and forward to any honourable action, be it in wars by the Land, or hazard by Sea. One *Chriſtopher Columbus* is ſufficient to make good this Elogy, for whoſe birth ſhe deſerves to be honoured to the worlds end. The women of *Genoa* are the moſt happy of any in *Italy*; for they may ſee a man, and ſpeak, and be courted, if not too boldly, without ſuſpition of their friends, or jealouſie of their husbands.

(27) The ſtate of *Luca* is in *Tuſcania*, and comprehends the Territories and City *Luca* built by *Lucumo*

cumo King of *Italy* upon the River *Serchius*. It was once the randevous of *Pompey*, *Cæsar*, and *Crassus*. Here they joyned their forces in their great attempt. This hath been the Emperours, the *Genoa's*, the *Venetians*, the *Millaney's*, and the *Florentines*, in their several turns: They now rest under the protection of the King of *Spain*.

The

THE PART OF
MORAVIA
PART
OF
AVSTRIA
Russiæ
Pars
Moramarusi com.
Peregien com.
Zaboleiensis com.
Vyoghiensis com.
PART
OF
TRANSILVANI
Marons Campus
HUNGARIA
The com. Hunga. Miles
Petrus Kærius Cæleris

The Description of the Kingdome of HUNGARY.

IT is not without example of good authority, if I take into this Description, not only that part which is now more peculiarly known by the name of *Hungary*: but the whole Countrey likewise of *Dacia*, which was once one with it, though time and fortune have at last severed them: so that each hath now its own Princes Laws, Customes, Language and Religion, differerent from other.

I the rather take to my self this leave, to avoid both the charge and trouble of ordering for every one a several Table.

(2) First then the Kingdom of *Hungaria* is on the South-East of *Germany*, and joyns upon the Dukedome of *Austria*. They heretofore divided betwixt them the Countrey of *Pannonia*. *Austria* was the *superior*, and this the *inferior Pannonia*. The government and titles are now dis-joyned; and *Austria* hath got the start in power; for she is the mother of many *German* Princes, and hath drawn the Crown Imperial almost into a succession.

(3) Yet is *Hungary* still an absolute Kingdome; and if not so rich and populous as heretofore, it must not take from her honour, since her fortunes sunk not through want of valour, and fault of her former Inhabitants; but we have been for a long time, exposed to hazzard in the defence of Christendome against the mis-believing *Turks*: and for that, it hath been by some stiled the Cock-pit of the world, where once in a year at least a prize is played, and some ground either won or lost by either party.

(4) The first inhabitants of this Countrey were the *Pannones*; those were expulsed by the *Gothes*. And when the *Gothes* went into *Italy*, it was left to the possession of the *Hunni*, a *Scythian* people, which lived before neer the *Palus Meotis*; and when they saw their time, changed their seat: and about the year three hundred seventy three, brake by great multitudes into these parts of *Europe*, which they

they held till they were displaced by the *Lombards*. These last were the *Winnili*, which lived in *Scandia* or *Scandinaria*, a Northern *Peninsula*, betwixt the *German* and *Hyperborean* Seas. Their seat it seems was too barren for their number, and meer want of victuals forced them to seek better sustenance in some other quarter. They over-ran many Countries, ere they could find any one to their content: Among the rest the *Pannonia* had her course: and here they continued till they marched into *Italy*, under the command of *Alboinus*, where after 200. years, their Kingdome was ruinated by *Charlemain*.

(5) When it was thus left by *Lombards*, the *Hunnes* returned to their former seat: and after some time of rest, grew up to a potent Nation, able to encounter the *Roman Macrinus*, to break his forces, and return victors from the battel. About the year 439. they chose for their King, *Attyla*, whose inscription was *Attyla Mundizi filius, & Mogni Nim: nepos Engadiæ natus, divinâ benignitate, Hunnorum, Medorum, Gothorum, ac Danorum, metus orbis, Deique flagellum*: An insolent title; but indeed he was victorious over most parts of the then known world, and bethought himself of enlarging his Territories in *Asia* and *Africa*: But that design was drowned in wine and lust; which at length brought him to a most miserable destruction; For in the night time, when he had filled himself with both, as he lay by his Concubine, with his face upward in a dead sleep, his nose gusht a bleeding, and choked him, being not able to recover himself from his back to give it passage.

(6) Since this setling, they were once more disturbed by the *Lombards*; and after by *Charles* the Great; so that they were not well fastned in their possession of this Country, till the time of the Emperour *Arnulphus*, about the year 900. And indeed at this day hardly enjoy it, by reason of the incredible spoyls and massacres which the *Tartars* commit amongst them. This last name of *Hungaria* without doubt had the Original from their present Inhabitants and their Predecessors, which at times have peopled this Country above 1200. years.

(7) This *Hungaria propria* is bounded on the West with *Austria*, on the East with the River *Tibiscus*, on the North with *Poland* and *Russia*, and on the South with the River *Savus*.

(8) The Land thus limited, it is hard to believe what most Geographers report of her fertility. That she yeelds Corn thrice in one year, almost without any tillage or care of the husbandman. Fruit of all kinds in great abundance, and Grapes which make an excellent, wholesome, and rich wine. It breed Cattel in such plenty, that this one Country, besides store for her own Inhabitants, sends Sheep and Oxen into foraign Nations, which lye about her: and might (say they) suffice to feed all *Europe* with flesh. Venison is not here any dainty: Does, Hares, Harts, Goats, Boars, are every mans meat: and the game common, as well to the Boors as Gentry: And so for Phesant, Partridge, Black-birds, Pigeons, most fowl, wild and tame.

(9) The earth is enricht with variety of Mines, which yields her plenty of Iron, Steel, Copper, Silver and Gold: Lead she hath not, and scarce at all any Tin. Her Rivers are equally commodious, as well for their own wealth, as fit conveyance of forain Merchandise by shipping into their quarters. The chief and only one indeed, which belongs properly to this Region, is *Tibiscus* or *Teissa*: and this imparts not her streams to any other Country, but fully and freely pays her tribute to the *Hungarian*, more Fish than can be spent yearly within their own limits. It passeth proverbially upon this River, that two parts of it are water, and a third Fish. The rest which are common to this, with other Countries, are *Danubius* (here *Ister*) and *Savus*, and *Darvus*, all of them well stored with water provision, and in some places cast up a sand mixt with very good Gold. Here are besides many waters of excellent vertues: whereof some turn wood into Iron, others Iron into Brass: some very medicinal for sundry diseases: others again so pestiferous, that they kill the creature which doth but taste them. The like is reported of an *Hiatus* in the ground, unaccessible by any but the fowls of the air, and those fall suddenly dead with the stench which ascends from it.

(10) The

(10) The people for the moſt part are ſtrong, fierce, revengeful, harſh to ſtrangers: briefly, ill mannered, and worſe learned: For they affect not either liberal Arts or mechanick Trades. Yet it affords one of the moſt reverend Fathers of our Church good Saint *Hierome*. Their greateſt pride is their name of a warlike Nation; and the baſeſt infamy to put up the tearm of Coward. Yet the perſon charged may not acquit himſelf upon his upbraider: but muſt make good his honour in ſingle combate with a *Turk*: when he hath overcome him (and not till then) he may (by order of the Country) wear a Feather, as a note of his true Gentry. The ſons only are inheriters. If it chance that the males fail, the eſtate deſcends not to the daughters: but is forfeit to the common treaſury. They have no portion with their wives, but a wedding garment; and till they are married, neither one nor the other are accuſtomed to lye in beds. Their language is the *Scythian*, and their Religion divers: ſome *Papiſts*, more *Proteſtants*. They received Chriſtianity above ſix hundred years ſince.

(11) *Hungary* hath been heretofore divided in *citeriorem & ulteriorem*. The former *circa*, and the other *ultra Danubium*. And both again had their diviſion into fifty Counties, as *Maginus* calls them. Her moſt illuſtrious Cities are (1) *Buda* the Metropolis, and ſeat of their Kings, before it was taken by the *Turk*. For pleaſant ſituation, wholeſome air, fertile fields about her, ſtately buildings, and whatſoever elſe may commend her. *Quadus* ſets her equal with any other in *Europe*. *Vadianus* mentions here a ſtature of *Hercules*, which himſelf ſaw made of Braſs ſo artificially, that the very veines were lively expreſſed: beſides the ruines of other rich work, a goodly Library furniſht by *Matthias Corvinus* King of *Hungaria*. But at his being there it was not in the glory that it had been: and not long after was for the moſt part utterly waſted by the inhumane *Turks*. It is commonly called *Offen*; and is thought by ſome to be the ſame with *Curta* in *Ptolomies* deſcriptions.

(12) (2) Southward from *Buda* ſtands *Albanum* an ancient Town, which of late they have called *Alba*, now *Alba Regalis*; for it was the place where their Kings were both Crowned and

buried. (3) *Strigonium Grau*, an Arch-bishops seat and Metropolitan of *Hungary*. It hath had the several chance of war, was won by the *Turk* in the year one thousand five hundred forty three, and recovered one thousand five hundred ninety five. In which last action our noble Sir *Thomas Arundel* took with his own hand the *Turkish* Banner; and was honoured by the Emperour *Rodulphus* with the title of a Count there: and here by his own Soveraign made Lord *Arundel* of *Wardour*. (4) *Quinque Ecclesiæ*, a Bishops See taken by the *Turk* one thousand five hundred forty three. (5) *Comara* in a small Island, which takes her name from the Town. And here it is reported that the grass exceeds in length the height of a man. (6) *Javarium*, not far from *Comara*, and is called *Rab*. (7) *Neuhensel*, where *Buquoy* was slain in the year one thousand six hundred twenty one; having adventured too far upon the *Hungarians* Ambush, with intent only to have received the order of their Forces, and fittest place for access to bid them battel. And thus of the Kingdom of *Hungary*, as it is strictly bounded with its own proper limits.

(13) *Dacia* is on the East of *Hungary*, and is divided on the North from *Sarmatia* by the *Carpathian* Mountains; on the South from *Greece* with *Hæmus*; and on the East reacheth the *Pontus Euxinus*. The first Inhabitants were the *Mæsii* of *Asia*. Afterward the *Daci*, or (as *Strabo* calls them) the *Dari*, a Nation of so slavish a disposition, that the *Athenians* brought them into a Proverb; and in their Comedies presented their *Sycophants*, under no other name than *Dari*. The Country is fruitful and enricht with Mines: their Horses are very comely, and their manes so long, that they touch the ground. Their last King before it was made a Province to the *Romans* was *Decebalus*, who (as *Dion* delivers it) affrighted the Emperour from an assault which he intended, with an incredible number of stakes, stuck up in battail array, and attired in his Souldiers old habits. A wooden shift it was, but served him for the present; yet after, he was vanquished by *Trajan*; and being sunk (by the fortune of war) below the hope of recovering his Kingdome, fell upon his own sword. It is now divided into

(1) *Tran-*

(1) *Transylvania.* (2) *Moldavia.* (3) *Walachia.* (4) *Servia.* (5) *Rascia.* (6) *Bulgaria.* (7) *Bosnia.*

(14) *Transylvania* is the Province of *Dacia*, and was it self called *Dacia mediterranea* and *Ripensis Dacia*: Since *Transylvania*, because it was compassed with Woods; and *septem Castra*, from her seven Castles of defence upon the Frontiers, built by the *Saxons*, who questionless gave her the *Germane* name *Sibenburgen*, which she yet keeps as a remembrance of her residence in these parts. The Country is populous and fertile: It breeds fair and fierce Horses, wild Bulls: Indeed their men in some parts are not very tame. Toward the North in the province *Zaculcia* they live most upon the spoil, maintaining continual wars with the *Turks* and *Germans*, and acknowledge no difference of worth or degrees among themselves. Their Government, or rather want of government, is compared to the *Helvetian*. Three places they have, *Hisky*, *Corboy*, and *Sceply*, whither they resort to determine of their State business. The chief Towns of *Transylvania*, are *Harmenstad*, *Alba Julia*, or *Weisingburg*, *Clansenburg*, *Schlesburg*, *Millenbachium*, *Coronæ*, or *Cronstant*.

(15) *Moldavia* lyeth in the North of *Transylvania*, and reacheth as far as the *Euxine* Sea: on the West it hath part of *Ruthenia*. This Country hath been by course in the several possessions of the Emperour of *Germany*, the King of *Poland*, and sometimes the *Turk*, thereafter as it was cast by chance of war. It was a *Vayvodate*, and her chief Cities *Occazonia*, *Pachiana*, and *Falezing*. To this *Moldavia* belongs the Countrey of the *Bessi*, mentioned by *Ovid* in his 6. *de Tristibus*.

Vivere quàm miserum est inter Bessosque Getasque.

They were a people of *Thrace*, not far from *Pontus*, who lived most by theft and pillage, and after possest the Mountain *Hæmus*, and a part which lies betwixt it and *Lituania*, and from the Inhabitants bears the name of *Bessaralia*. The principal Towns are *Kilim*, and *Chermen*. This last is the seat of the *Turkish Sanziack*; for the whole Province became subject to his tyranny in the year 1485.

(16) *Walachia* is supposed rather to have been first named *Flaccia*, by the *Roman Flaccus*, who placed here a Colony, which have continued the Latine tongue to this day among the Inhabitants, though in a corrupt idiome, such as can hardly be understood. Near to this, over the River *Danubius*, stands *Pons Trajanus*, built by the Emperour *Trajanus Nerva*, a work worth admiration, as appears by those ruinous parcels which are yet standing. It hath puzzled the best Artificers to find out how such a vast foundation could be framed in so deep and fierce a stream, which could not be turned into any other course to give way to the building. The Country abounds with good Commodities, Gold, Silver, and Iron, Salt-pits, Wine, Cattel, and excellent great Horses. The chief Cities are *Sabinium*, *Prailab*, and *Tergoresta*.

(17) *Servia* lies divided from *Hungary* and *Rascia*, with the River *Savus* on her North, and *Bosnia* on her West. It was the seat of the ancient *Triballi*, who met with *Philip* King of *Macedonia*, and took from him the spoils which he had brought from *Mæotis* King of the *Sarmatians*. It was it seems but a barbarous people, and therefore *Aristophanes* in one of his Comedies among his mock-gods names *Marathone-triballos*. Her chief Cities are (1) *Taurunum*, which *Pliny* placeth in the utmost bounds of *Pannonia*. It is commonly known by the name of *Belgard* and *Alba Græca*. It is not so great as glorious: nor is it fortified so much with walls as Rivers, it lieth open for a siege only one way: which the *Turk* often attempted, and returned with great loss: yet at last in the year one thousand five hundred twenty one it gave up to *Solyman*, and became a Province to his Empire. It stands neer where the Rivers *Danubius* and *Savus* are dissevered: and is the Town which the *Hungarians* report to have been once delivered by the admirable industry of *Joannes Capistranus* a *Franciscan*, who is much honoured for the action, by those of his own Society: But *Joannes Huviades*, that great Souldier and terror to the *Turk*, challengeth the glory as his peculiar. *Vadianus*. (2) *Semendria*, and (3) *Stoniburg*.

(18) *Ra-*

(18) *Rascia* is on the North of *Danubius*, where it parts with the River *Savus*, and lieth betwixt *Servia* and *Bulgaria*. In her chief City *Boden* there is kept a Fair once every year, and much people resort for enterchange of commodities from most Countries thereabout.

(19) *Bulgaria* somewhat North-East from *Rascia*, and is bounded with *Danubius* upon the South. *Theophylact* was here Bishop, and was called *Bulgarius*: Neer this is the City *Tomos*, where *Ovid* lived in banishment, as himself mentioneth in his 3. *de Tristibus*. The principal Cities at this present are, (1) *Sophia*, the seat of the *Berlegbeg* of *Greece*. And (2) *Nicopolis*. The ornament of their King was imperial, a Crown of gold, attire of silk and red shoes. Their title *Βασιλεὺς*, a tearm allowed by the *Greek* Emperours, to those only, which might wear this habit, the rest they called *Πργὲς*, as much as *Reges*.

(20) *Bosnia* on the West of *Servia*, and South of the River *Savus*, had her name from the *Bessi* or *Bessi*, the people of *Bulgaria*: within the memory almost of our Fathers, it was governed by Kings, and as yet retains the title of the Kingdome of *Bosnia*. The chief Towns are *Cuzachium* and *Jaziga*: the first is the place of residency, and the second of burial for the *Bosnian* Kings. Heretofore the City *Sinderoria* had that honour, which some suppose to be the same that was once called *Dardanum*.

DANIA
SVETHLAND
THE GER
MAINE
OCEAN.
THE
NORTH
SEA.
BAL
THE
EAST
SEA
TICHE
SAE
MONIY
PART OF POMER
Iutland
Sillt
Ryn
Phris
Zeelandt
Holland
Friesland
Embden
Bremen
Lubeck
Hamburg
Stoxmar
Wagerland
Ditmersen
Holstein
Emeren
Groningen
Dockum
Lemgo
Minden
Hervorden
Osnabrug
Munster
Coesfeld
Borken
Lingen
Meppen
Bentheim
Oldenburg
Delmenhorst
Bremervorde
Stade
Ritzebuttel
Cuxhaven
Ottenburg
Verden
Zell
Lunenburg
Celle
Gifhorn
Brunswick
Wolfenbuttel
Halberstat
Aschersleben
Quedlinburg
Hartzgerode
Stolberg
Mansfeld
Eisleben
Wittenberg
Torgau
Duben
Luckau
Lubben
Cotbus
Spremberg
Sorau
Crossen
Frankfort
Custrin
Landsberg
Soldin
Arnswalde
Pyritz
Stettin
Wolgast
Anclam
Greifswald
Stralsund
Rugen
Barth
Damgarten
Ribnitz
Rostock
Wismar
Lubeck
Kiel
Eckernforde
Flensburg
Hadersleben
Ripen
Tundern
Weyle
Aarhuus
Randers
Aalborg
Wiborg
Ringkiobing
Skanderborg
Ribe
Colding
Veyle
Horsens
Aarhuus
Odensee
Nyborg
Assens
Svendborg
Langeland
Rudkiobing
Fyen
Nyborg
Kallundborg
Slagelse
Haslev
Ringsted
Roskild
Copenhagen
Helsingor
Cronsberg
Elsinore
Landscrona
Malmo
Lund
Helsingborg
Warberg
Halmstad
Falkenberg
Laholm
Christianstad
Christianopel
Calmar
Oland
Gotland
Wisby
Carlscrona
Ronneby
Christianstad
Bornholm
Ertholms
Brondsvoe Bigf
Meuse
Vlie
Texel
Enchuysen
Horn
Alkmar
Amsterdam
Haerlem
Leyden
Rotterdam
Dort
Gorcum
Utrecht
Amersfort
Harderwick
Elborg
Campen
Zwoll
Deventer
Zutphen
Arnhem
Nimmegen
Grave
Bommel
Bois le Duc
Gertruydenberg
Breda
Bergen op Zoom
Lillo
Antwerp
Mechlin
Brussels
Louvain
Tirlemont
Namur
Liege
Maestricht
Ruremond
Venlo
Gelder
Cleve
Wesel
Duysburg
Dusseldorp
Ruremond
Aix la Chapelle
Juliers
Bonn
Cologne
Coblentz
Andernach
Neuwied
Altenkirchen
Siegen
Dillenburg
Wetzlar
Giessen
Marpurg
Frankenberg
Corbach
Waldeck
Arolsen
Hofgeismar
Cassel
Munden
Witzenhausen
Eschwege
Hirschfeld
Hersfeld
Fulda
Vacha
Eisenach
Gotha
Erfurt
Weimar
Naumburg
Weissenfels
Merseburg
Leipsig
Grimma
Colditz
Torgau
Wittenberg
Dessau
Zerbst
Coswig
Wittenberg
Prince Rupert's Circle
Cent. Germ. Miles

The Description of the Kingdome of DENMARK.

THE Kingdome of *Denmark* strikes into the Sea, upon the North of *Germany*, as *Italy* on the South: the manner of both is not much unlike; and the glory of this heretofore was not inferior. For however in these latter ages, the pride of *Rome* hath pranked up her Territories in gay apparel: yet the day was, when both she and they stooped to the Inhabitants of this Country, though then known by another name of *Cimbria Chersonesus*. Three *Roman Consuls*, *Manilius*, *Silvanus*, and *Cepio* fell by their sword: and the Empire it self (it seems) was in a shrewd hazzard, when their own Historian reports that, *Actum esset de imperio, nisi tibi sæculo Marius contigisset*.

(2) The people were then and had been from their beginning the *Cimbri*, a Progeny of *Gomer*, first son of *Japheth*; who before they removed into this quarter of the world, dwelt in the inner *Asia*, neer the straight which passeth from the *Pontus Euxinus* to the *Palus Mæotis*: there we yet find the *Bosphorus Cimmericus* in *Ptolomy*, which took name from the *Cimmerii*; for so they were called at large, and by contraction *Cimbri*.

(3) From thence they were in time disturbed by the *Scythians*, and forced to seek them a new seat for their habitation, which (after long travel) here they found fittest for their security, as being a *Peninsula* fenced almost round with Seas, from the force of all foreign Enemies. Yet here too they met at last with a worse danger, which they could less resist. For the main *Ocean* brake into a great part of the Countrey, displaced many of their Colonies, and sent them Petitioners to *Rome* for a dwelling within her Dominions: but their entreaty being with some neglect denied, it kindled the sparks, which to this time had lain (as it were) dead in a dejected Nation, and now they break out into flames, which stirred them to require that by force of Arms, which they could not request by submisse Oratory.

(4) Hence

(4) Hence grew their first quarrel with the *Romans*, which they put on with that courage and success, that they were emboldened at last to assault the very City, with so strong Forces, that the glory of it began to shake, and had shattered to pieces, had not the victory followed rather the fortune of one *Marius*, than the valour of the whole *Roman* Legions: and that too (as some relate it) was bought of his heathenish gods at a dear rate, by the bloody sacrifice of his own daughter. The great and most memorable encounter was six hundred and forty years after the City was built, about an hundred and eleven before Christ. And then indeed they received (in a manner) a fatal crush, which quelled them for the present: yet not so, but that in after-ages, they recovered strength and fame: spread their victories over the most part of *Europe*: and left their name (for many years since that) in *Italy* it self.

(5) For without doubt those *Cimmerii* mentioned by *Strabo*, which lived on the North side of the *Appennine* Mountains neer *Boianum*, were of this stock, and of that note, as they gave occasion for many Proverbs and Fables to both Greek and Latine Poets. It was a people which belike seldome saw Sun, but lurked for the most part under ground, lived upon theft, and issued forth only in the night, a season most fit for deeds of darkness: and so was their whole course, which caused our well known Adage of *tenebræ Cimmeriæ pro densissimâ caligine*. The horrid dens, and dismal Rivers, which ran by the place of their abode, bred at length a terrour in the silly Heathens, and was esteemed by them, the passage down to their *Elizium*. So *Homer* gives it in the second of his *Odysses*, and *Virgil* in his sixth of the *Æneidos*: and here did *Naso* feign his house of sleep, *Metamorph.* 11.

Est prope Cimmerios longo spelunca recessu
Mons Cavus, ignavi domus & penetralia Somni.

(6) Thus was their Original and progress for the first Age, whilest it continued in the possession of

of the *Cimmerians*. The next which succeeded were the *Saxons*, a people no less famous; but since their story hath been elsewhere remembred in our other Descriptions, it must give place here to the third Invader the *Danes*, who whilst the *Saxons* were employed with us here in the Conquest of *England*, start out of those petty Isles in the *Sinus Codanus*, and took up their room in this *Peninsula*. There they have continued to this day: and added other Territories to their Dominions: so that the then *Cimbria Chersonesus* is but a parcel of the now Kingdome of *Denmark*, (as shall appear when we come to her division) and that only which in our latter times is called *Jutland*, and runs North-ward in form almost of a Hounds tongue into the *Baltick Ocean*.

(7) The *Danes* (like enough) were at first one Nation with the *Cimbri*, but being together expulsed by the *Scythians* from their native soyl, they were severally dispersed, though not at any great distance. These setled themselves in the Northern Isles, as the other did in their *Chersonesus*. The first (at their removal) varied not their antique name of *Cimbri*: As for *Chersonesus* it is not peculiar to this Country, being as common as *Peninsula*: for it imports no more than ἀπὸ χέρσου καὶ νάσου à terrâ & insulâ: and of these there are many more, some perhaps of equal fame. *Taurica Chersonesus* was not far distant from the place of their first abode; *Peloponnesus* well known in *Greece*, *Thracia*, *Chersonesus* in *Thrace*; and *Aurea Chersonesus* in *India*.

(8) But the *Danes* it seems suffered some change as well in their name as fortunes. *Saxo Grammaticus* gives it to one *Dan* the sonne of *Humblus*, which was their first Governour in their new Common-wealth. But this is controuled by *Becanus* (saith *Rudde*) who renders another *Etymon*, how likely I leave to those, who can best judge by their skill in the *Danish* Language. The *Cimbri* (saith he) when they were grown to great multitudes, bethought themselves of several names to distinguish their Colonies: Each following their own conceit best to express the quality, in which they most gloried. Among the rest some there were

which

which affecting at leaſt the opinion of a valiant people, ſuch as ſcorned riches without honour, honour without victory, and victory without the bloud of their enemies: aſſumed their name from that creature, which Nature had marked out with this Character. *Gallum igitur gallinaceum, tum bellicæ laudis, & generoſiſſimi animi, tum indolis regalis & militis ſtrenui, & ad omnia momenta vigilis optimum exemplar, ut pro Symbola et ſynthemate quodam ſibi acceperunt, ita nomen quoque ab eo placuit mutuari, vocarunt enim ſeſe Dic Hanem et compoſite per conciſionem* Danem *quod Gallinaceum ſignificat.*

(9) However the *Etimon* may be far ſetcht, for ought I know, yet doubtleſs at this day they make good the Elogy of a valiant and warlike Nation; ſtrong of body, big boned, and of a terrible countenance, ambitious of a glorious death, rather than a ſluggiſh idle life. It is the ſaying of *Valerius Maximus, Cimbros et Celtiberos in acie gaudio exultare conſuevisſe, tanquam gloriosè et feliciter vitâ exceſſuros: lamentari verò in morbo, quaſi turpiter perituros.* We our ſelves heretofore have felt their ſtroaks, and ſubmitted to their Conqueſts in the time of *Osbert*, King of *Northumberland*. They were provoked by a rape done upon the ſiſter of the *Daniſh* King: for which the poor *Engliſh* dearly paid, with two hundred fifty five years ſervitude under their tyranny. Yet ſince we have had, and at this time do enjoy the benefit of their magnanimity, under the perſonal conduct of the right valiant and illuſtrious King *Chriſtian*, who hazards both his ſtate and life in the behalf of his dear neece *Elizabeth*, and her royal husband the Prince *Palatine* of the *Rheine*.

(10) Their firſt Prince which eſtabliſhed them a ſetled and civil government, was *Gotricus* in the year ſeven hundred ninety ſeven. Before it was but a confuſed ſtate, and affords us little certainty of their Story. From that time the government hath been under a ſole King of equal power with the greateſt, though his revenues are hardly anſwerable: His beſt profit is from a breach of the Sea, which runs into the middle part of the Countrey, commonly called the Sound; which is a paſſage ſo narrow, that no ſhipping can paſs that way, without the licence & favour of the Watch-men: keeping

Gariſon

Garison there to receive the Impoſts and Cuſtomes of the arriving Veſſels for the King. It is eaſily gathered to what ſumme of money that Impoſt amounteth, by the infinite number of Shipping, of *Holland*, *Zealand*, *France*, *England*, *Scotland*, *Norway*, and the *Baltick* Sea, that ſail in thoſe Seas, and of neceſſity muſt paſs the Jawes of that narrow ſtrait. The Inhabitants are as greedy of *Rheniſh*, *French*, and *Spaniſh* Wines, the Spices of *Portugal*, and the fruits of *Andalusia*, as they again are needy of the Wax, Honey, and Skins which are brought thither from *Pruſſia*, *Livonia*, *Muſcovia*, and the bordering Nations. The other chief riches of *Denmark* are goodly Horſes, great ſtore of Cattel, and Corn enough, ſent to the ſupply of divers other parts of Chriſtendome: It hath been obſerved, that 50000. Oxen have been driven out of theſe Provinces into *Germany*, for which, toll hath been paid at *Gutthorp*. Such incredible plenty of Herring (neer the Iſle of *Scania*) that the Ships (they ſay) are ſcarce able by main ſtrength of Oars to row out of the Harbour. Beſides theſe, here are furniture for War both by Sea and Land, Armour, Maſts, Cables, Steel, Saddles, &c.

(11) Their chief perſon of fame in courſe of *Learning*, was *Tycho Brahe*, an excellent Mathematician: memorable for his artificial Tower in the Iſle of *Vimera*. In Religion the greateſt part of them are now *Lutherans*, but were firſt converted to Chriſtianity by *Anſuerus*.

(12) We are come to her diviſion, which the Sea almoſt hath made to our hands. For her ſeveral Provinces are well-nigh ſo many Iſlands, at leaſt *Peninſulæ*. The chief are (1) *Jutia*, or the old *Cimbria Cherſoneſus*. (2) *Diethmarſia*. (3) *Scania*. (4) *Hollandia*. (5) *Bleſcida* (6) The Iſlands in the *Sinus Codanus*, which lye betwixt *Jutia* and *Scania*: That is the Weſt, and this is the Eaſt limits of the *Daniſh* Dominions, North and South are the *Ocean*, and the River *Eſdora* or *Hever*.

(13) *Jutia* as it was the firſt, ſo it is the principal part of this Kingdome: Her bounds upon the Weſt, and Eaſt, and North, are the *Baltick* Seas; and upon the South, it is joyned to *Holſatia*, and the *Iſthmus* of *Dithmarſia*. It is in length, ſaith *Magnus*, eighty *German* miles from the River *Albis* to the

the *Cimbrick* Promontory called *Scagen*, and in breadth twenty. It is a fruitful Region, for Wheat, Rie, Barley, &c. And in the North-west there is good pasture, though more North-ward it become sandy and barren, and puts the Inhabitants to fish for their victuals, by which they make a shift to live, though hardly enough God knows, in poor sheds sleightly clapped together, and of a slender stuffe, such as if need be they can remove at their pleasure upon very short warning, and bear them away almost upon their back. They transport into other Countries great store of good Horses for service, besides Barley, Cheese, Butter, Suet, Hides, and rich Skinnes, Nuts and Fish. In this Province are twenty eight Cities, twenty Castles, and four Bishop-Sees: *Ripenſis*, *Arhuſienſis*, and *Ælburga*, all near to the Sea-side, *Wilburga* in the up land Country. From this Province came the *Iuits*, who joyned in with the *Saxons* and *Angles* to conquer *England*. Her chief Towns are *Rincopen*, *Holme*, and *Arhuſen*.

(14) *Diethmarſia* is situated betwixt the Rivers *Albis* and *Eidera*. They were a parcel of the old *German Saxons*: and the Country it self is by some yet reckoned the lower *Saxony*: but is in subjection to the King of *Denmark*: for it is the seat and title of his first son and heir apparent, as the *Dolphinate* is to the son of *France*, and *Wales* to the son of *England*. Her Metropolis is *Breme*: the rest *Meldorp*, and *Heminckſt*, and *Tellinckſt*, and other rich Towns: yet the soyl cannot be very fertile, by reason of the moist air, and her many Marshes, especially toward the North, which makes it unfit for tillage, and indeed impassable for travellers: Upon which impediments the Inhabitants have made this advantage to keep out all forcign Invaders, and appropriate what wealth they have to their own secure possession.

(15) *Scania* or *Scandinavia*, in the largest compass, comprehends more than belongs to the Kingdome of *Denmark*; and is environed round about with Sea, except on that side where it is joyned to *Gothland*. On her West is the Kingdome of *Norway*, on her East *Swethland*, and upon the South

of

of that, is this *Scania*, which gives place to no Region, (at least within these Dominions) either for wholesome air, or fertile soyl, for commodious Havens, and plenty of Merchandise; for dainty Rivers of store of Fish, for Cattel, Mines of Iron, Lead, Silver and Gold, fair Towns, and civil Customes. The Metropolis is *Lunda*. This whole Province is some eighteen miles in length, and in breadth about twelve in some places, in others not above six.

(16) *Hollandia* on the North of *Scania*, and South of *Suecia*, is bounded with the Seas upon the west, and on the East with vast Woods, which divide her from *Gothland*. It is a fertile Region, and not much unlike unto *Scandia*, but that it comes somewhat short of her happiness in soyl. Her chief Town is *Hallandoe*.

(17) *Blescida* or *Blicker* is bounded on the East and South with the *Baltick Ocean*, and on the North is parted from *Scania* by a little patch of the Sea. It is a Region full of Rocks, Woods, and Mountains. Her chief City and Castle is *Culmaria*, a strong defence against the *Swethelander*: and the next Town of note, is *Malmogia*, the birth-place of *Casparus Bartholinus* a late approved Writer in the Arts.

(18) In the Sinus *Codanus* near to the *Cimbria Chersonesus*, there are numbred 5 Islands. The chief are (1) *Zealand*, in length 64 miles, in breadth 52 it contains in it 13. Cities, 7. Castles, with divers pretty Towns and Villages. The Metropolis is *Haffnia*, the single University within the King of *Denmarks* government. And here is his chief place of residency, which by the *Germans* is called *Koppenhagen*, the Merchants Haven. Her other Towns are *Roschild* a Bishops See, and heretofore a strong Fortress, well furnisht for war, and honoured with the Sepulchres of some of their Kings: but yet it is now at a lower ebbe, and of little respect. *Elsner* or *Helsinura* is a Sea-town. That in *Helsinura* is called *Cronenburgh*, well furnished with all provision. The other in *Scania Helsingburgh* of equal strength, to cause the best Ship to cast Anchor and satisfie their King, before they shall have the way open out of the *Baltick* into the *Ocean*.

POLONIA
THE EAST SEA
PART OF POMERLAND
POMERELLIA
PRUSSIA
PART OF LITUANIA
Podlachia.
PART OF LVSATIA
Part of Misnia
PART OF BOHEMIA
PART OF RUSSIA
German Miles.

The Description of POLAND.

THE Kingdome of *Poland* borders upon the East-side of *Germany*, and indeed as far as the River *Vistula*, it is accounted a part of the Empire: and useth the same Speech, Religions and Customes, as the other Territories, admitting onely that variety, which all of them have among themselves: and must needs be found in so large compass, governed by so many several free Princes. Beyond the River as it shrinks from the seat of Christianity, so it begins to degenerate into a kind of Heathenish rudeness, which savours of their Predecessours.

(2) For this Tract is a part of *Sarmatia Europæa*, and the first Inhabitants were the *Sauromatæ*, a *Scythian* people, as well for barbarisme as by name. It was next possest by the *Vandals*, an active Nation, of whom we have had some inkling at least, almost in every place which we have past. For they have spread their victories through *Europe*, and have left either name or story behind them in *Spain*, *France*, *Italy*, *Germany*, *Thrace*, and where not? Their most received pedegree is from *Vandalus* (whom *Tacitus* remembers) the *Tuscane* King of the Progeny of *Tuisco*, first Founder of the *Germanes*. Yet *Munster* in his Cosmography mentions a pretty conjecture of some well-wishers, it seems, (perhaps to their own Country) which gave the original of their name of *Vandals* to one *Vanda*, a Queen of *Poland*.

(3) Briefly, were the *Vandals* natives, or were they invaders; here they were found, and ejected by the *Sclavonians*, and these were the third Inhabitants of *Polonia*. She was over-run at the same time, and had the same fortune with *Bohemia*: they were both lost to their old Lords, and divided betwixt the two runnagate brothers of *Croatia*, *Zechius* and *Lechius*, who being forced (for a murder) out of their own soyl, brought on their crew into these parts, about the year 550. and here have continued

POLONIA
THE EAST SEA
PART OF PRUSSIA
POMERELLIA
PART OF LITTUANIA
Podlachia.
PART OF LVSATIA
Part of Silesia
PART OF BOHEMIA
PART OF RUSSIA
German Miles.

The Description of POLAND.

THE Kingdome of *Poland* borders upon the East-side of *Germany*, and indeed as far as the River *Vistula*, it is accounted a part of the Empire: and useth the same Speech, Religions and Customes, as the other Territories, admitting onely that variety, which all of them have among themselves: and must needs be found in so large compass, governed by so many several free Princes. Beyond the River as it shrinks from the seat of Christianity, so it begins to degenerate into a kind of Heathenish rudeness, which savours of their Predecessours.

(2) For this Tract is a part of *Sarmatia Europæa*, and the first Inhabitants were the *Sauromatæ*, a *Scythian* people, as well for barbarisme as by name. It was next possest by the *Vandals*, an active Nation, of whom we have had some inkling at least, almost in every place which we have past. For they have spread their victories through *Europe*, and have left either name or story behind them in *Spain*, *France*, *Italy*, *Germany*, *Thrace*, and where not? Their most received pedegree is from *Vandalus* (whom *Tacitus* remembers) the *Tuscane* King of the Progeny of *Tuisco*, first Founder of the *Germanes*. Yet *Munster* in his Cosmography mentions a pretty conjecture of some well-wishers, it seems, (perhaps to their own Country) which gave the original of their name of *Vandals* to one *Vanda*, a Queen of *Poland*.

(3) Briefly, were the *Vandals* natives, or were they invaders; here they were found, and ejected by the *Sclavonians*, and these were the third Inhabitants of *Polonia*. She was over-run at the same time, and had the same fortune with *Bohemia*: they were both lost to their old Lords, and divided betwixt the two runnagate brothers of *Croatia*, *Zechius* and *Lechius*, who being forced (for a murder) out of their own soyl, brought on their crew into these parts, about the year 550. and here have continued

(in their posterity) to this day. They are as yet remembred in the very names of the people. For the *Bohemians* in their proper language call themselves *Zechians*, and in the greater *Poland* there is still extant a Territory, known by the title of *Regnum Lechitorum*.

(4) Her Etymon signifieth no other, than the site of the Country, as the *Sclavonians* first descryed it. For it was a Champian or plain field, and so is *Pole land* interpreted out of the *Sclavonish* tongue. It was before called *Sarmatia*, and the people *Sauromatæ, ab oculis Lacertarum*, Lizzards eyes, σαυρὸς and ὤψις, a property (it seems) which gave name to all her Nations. For this was divided from another *Sarmatia* by the River *Tanais*; that on the one side was *Asiatica*, for the most part wild, Heathenish Idolaters, and in the farthest parts of *Scythia* some Ἀνθρωποφάγοι: this other is *Europæa*, which being joyned with some parts of *Germany* Westward to the River *Odera*, *Silesia*, and *Moravia*, make up the Kingdome of *Polonia*, as it is here described.

(5) The bounds then of this great Region are on the West the River *Odera*, *Silesia*, and *Moravia*: on the East the River *Neiper*, which *Ptolomy* calleth *Boristhenes*: on the North *Pomerania*, or rather the *Baltick Ocean*, and on the South *Russia*, and the Mountains of *Hungary*. And if we will with *Maginus* take in the out-Provinces which belong to this Government, we must reach Eastward the *Tartars* and *Muscovites*, that live near on the other side of *Boristhenes*: and North-east-ward part of *Muscovia*, Southward, the *Hungarian* Mountains, and the *Vallaci*: in so much that the compass would come little short of all *Spain*, as it lyeth beyond the *Pyrenæan*.

(6) The Principal Rivers of *Poland*, are (1) *Vistula*, it hath its rise in the *Carpathian* Mountains, which divide this Kingdome from *Hungary*, and it self runs into the *Baltick*, but by the way takes in divers other streams, on the West out of the *Polonia Germanica*, and on the East out of the *Sarmatica*. It is navigable 400. miles. (2) *Neister*, which hath her Fountains in the hills of *Hungary*, and glides East-ward, on the South of *Podolia*, into the *Pontus Euxinus*. (3) *Neiper* or *Boristhenes*, which bounds

bounds the Kingdome on the East, is navigable 600. stadia, and runs from North to South, into the *Pontus Euxinus*, where there is naturally cast up plenty of Salt, which needs no art to perfect it. (4) *Rubin* in *Lituania*. (5) *Hypanis*, now *Bugh*, not far distant from the City *Oletka*, and falls at last into the River *Vistula*; with many others of lesser note, though all conduce to make the Countrey in some kinds very fertile.

(7) For it abounds with most sorts of Corn and Pulse, sufficient both for their own spending, and continual traffique into other Countries. Many of her neighbouring Regions could not well miss her plenty, as well of Wheat, Rie, and Barley, as Beeves and other Cattle, which gives supply to *Saxony*, and the rest of *Germany* near hand, which hardly yield enough for their Inhabitants out of their own store. The blessing of this fertility cannot come alone; but must needs bring with it the like riches of Butter, Cheese, Milk, Wax, Honey, and whatever else hath its birth from the ground. It is well-nigh past belief which is reported of the multitude of Bees, such as yield more Honey and Wax, than the people can find room for: They need here neither Art, nor care of the good Huswife to order their Hives, but naturally are their own Guardians, and provide so diligently for their own safety within the bulks of trees, that they easily pass over the hardest winter without hurt. There is store of game, both for hunting, fowling, and fishing. In her Forests is seen a kind of wild Horse with an horn like an Harts, and the Alces, &c. Lastly, among other good commodities, the worst is not her Pitch and Rosin, which yield her a large annual revenue.

[8] Her chief wants proceed from her bleak situation; For it is a plain Countrey, and shadowed for the most part with Woods: very cold, and by that means she hath little Oyle, and scarce Grapes enough to teach them the use of Wine. A great defect amongst so good drinkers: for they have a name for that equal with any part of *Germany*: and that I think gives no ground to the rest of *Europe*: But they make a shift to find themselves play with a kind of Metheglin. Gold or Silver here is not

not much, unless about *Cracovia*: and (as *Maginus* saith) in *Sandomica*, where there are likewise some Mines found of the *Lapis Lazulus*, perfect Lead, and Iron, and pieces of Copper. Near the Towns of *Nochow*, and *Palukie*, there is extant a kind of miracle, a certain Earth naturally formed up into pots, which if you take forth and dry, they differ very little by sight from such as are made by hand, and serve aptly for the same use.

(9) The Inhabitants, though they had but a wilde beginning, yet in the more civil parts are of a gentle behaviour to strangers, and not injurious one to the other. Theft is a voice not known to the *Polands*: For they dare travel alone long journies in the depth of Winter, with one poor one to draw their sledge in the night times, &c. and this with more security and less danger, than we may walk in our open streets in the dusk of Evening. Questionless, this special practise of honesty in that kind, above other Nations, proceeds from an inbred desire which they generally have to be in employment: for they are very industrious in their several faculties. Those which pretend to Learning, addict themselves much to the study of Languages. The Latine is familiar to the Gentry as their own: (and as *Maginus* reports) is used in some Towns by rich and poor, as their proper speech. They are prodigal both in diet and apparel, give much entertainment, and keep a large retinue of servants. In brief, they are as equal to themselves, as they are courteous to others; For they will not be oppressed by the greatest Potentate either home-born or foraign. They are very valiant, and meet their enemy with an undainted courage, be they never so much over-born either by number or strength. The truth is, no Peasant is suffered to bear arms: only their Nobility and Gentry of place in their Common-wealth: such as war, not for others onely, and upon constraint, but have somewhat themselves to lose: and therefore are ready as well for their own safety, as defence of their King and Country, to set on upon all assays, and raise an incredible number of excellent Horse, well manned almost in an instant: for they are kept in continual motion by the *Muscovite*.

(10) They

(10) They have a good mind to Religion, but cannot fasten upon any one to their liking; and therefore they will try all. Christians they have been ever since the year 965. but from that time, they have scarce slipt any error, schisme, or heresie, which hath crept into the Church. Here are *Jesuites*, and others of the Romish Sects; Here are *Lutherans*, and *Calvinists*, and *Arrians*, and *Anabaptists*, and *Anti-trinitarians*; none allowed, but all tollerated: and indeed *Poland* had the seniority of *Amsterdam*, for that old saying, That if a man had lost his Religion, here he might find it. They have one ancient custome in their Churches, which me-thinks may well interpret our standing up at rehearsal of the Creed; when the Gospel is reading, the Nobility and Gentry unsheath their Swords, and stand as it were prepared to defend it with their lives against any which dare violate it.

(11) Their King is chosen by the general States, and is for the most part some great Warriour of their neighbouring Princes: For they have no peace on their East limit, with *Muscovites* and *Tartars*, but what they make with the sword. The Laws are only temporary Statutes, there are none fundamental: But when the King hath any great design in behalf of the Common-wealth, he assembles a Councel of the Nobility to assist him. His Revenues coming in, are thought to be about six hundred thousand Crowns: and each quarter of his Kingdome, maintains his expence for one quarter of the year. Their first King was *Boeslaw*, crowned by *Otho* 3. in the year 1001. But the Regal dignity was lost again to *Boleslaw* the bold, who began his reign 1078. but was deposed by the *Pope*, and no other suffered to take up the Scepter and rule by the name of King, till the year 1295. The first of the second course was *Primaslaw*, the second Duke of *Poland*, and *Pomerania*: Since whose time there hath been no breach to this day.

(12) The chief Provinces of the Kingdome of *Poland* as they lye from her West to East, are (1) *Pomerania*. (2) The Dukedomes of *Oswits* and *Zator*. (3) *Polonia*. (4) *Prussia*. (5) *Russia nigra*. (6) *Samogitia*. (7) *Masforia*. (8) *Livonia*. (9) *Podlassia*. (10) *Lithuania*. (11) *Volhinia*. (12) *Podolia*.

(13) The

[13] The first is *Pomerania*, bounded on the North with the *Baltick Ocean*, on the West with *Germany*: and it is accounted by some a Province of the Empire, as we have ordered in our description. But in regard the greatest part is subject to the King of *Poland*, I hope I shall wrong neither to give both their due, and reckon it as well to this government, since it hath an equal, if not a greater title to the rule, though not to the Inhabitants; for they are most *Germans*. It is a plain Country, but exceeding fertile and rich in all commodities, which any other part affords: flourisheth with forty Cities, which are fenced round either with the Sea, or ditches answerable for safety. Her chief stands upon the shore: for it is by nature so well guarded from the violence of the Sea, that they need fear no inundation: but yet have a very easie and secure entrance for ships. Along the Coast stand *Colberg*, *Camin*, *Costin*, *Gribswald*, &c. In the up-Land *Stetinum* the Metropolis, *Newgard*, *Lemburge*, &c. The people were harsh persecutors of the Church of Christ till the year 1122. (2) The two Dukedomes of *Oswittes* and *Zator* by *Silesia* in the west bounds of this Kingdome. They were heretofore *sui juris*: but now belongs to this government; the first since the year 1454. in the time of *Casmirus*: and the last was brought under by *Sigismond* the first about an hundred years after. (3)

(14) *Polonia* is divided into the greater and less. The greater *Poland* is more Northern, and joyns upon *Pomerania* and *Prussia*. It was therefore called the greater, because here *Lechius* first planted himself and built the City *Guesna*, which was the Regal seat till it was translated to *Cracovia* in the lesser *Poland* 1320. yet at this day is her Archbishop Primate of the Kingdome: during an *interregnum* hath the power of a Prince; and Crowns the new King at his Inauguration. *Polonia* the less is more Southren, lies hard upon *Russia* and *Hungary*. It is now esteemed the more noble part of this Province: For here stands the Metropolis *Cracovia* on the banks of *Vistula* and *Lublin*, and other of the best note in *Poland*. (4)

(15) *Prussia* Spruce on the East of *Pomerania*, hath the *Baltick* Seas on the North, and *Masforia* on the

the South: and on her own East *Lituania*. It is now a Dukedome, and contains Cities of note, *Dantzike*, where *Keckerman* professed, and *Mons Regius Regimont*: *Maneburg*, *Heilsperga*, *Culne*, &c. Her chief Commodity is Leather, much used heretofore to make Jerkins, where none more brave than the younker, that could compass a Lether Jerkin. Here is likewise great store of Amber, a juyce growing like a Corral in a Mountain of the North Sea, which is clean covered with water, and cast up by violence of the waves into their Havens. (5) *Russia nigra* on the East and South of *Poland* the less, and the North of *Hungary*, and West of *Podolia*, had her name as some suppose first *Ruthenia* and *Russia*, which in the *Ruthen* tongue signifies no other than a dispersed Nation: For so were the *Russians* through all *Sarmatia Europæa*, and a part of the *Asiatick* from the frozen *Ocean* to the *Mediterraneum*, and the *Sinus Adriaticus*, and the *Pontus Euxinus*, and the *Mare Balticum*: all that used the *Sclavonian* tongue, and professed Christ after the manner of the *Greeks* were called *Russi* and *Ruthenis*. But the Province here meant is only the South Tract, as much as belongs to the King of *Poland*, and is called *Nigra*, to distinguish it from *Muscovia*, or *Russia Alba*. The people are valiant, and in their fights use weapons of exceeding weight and bigness. Her Prince is entituled Duke: the name of King they will not endure. This Province contains the Territories *Leopolienſis*, with her chief City *Leopolis*. *Lunt-Burgh*, a fair Town, and an Archbishops See: And the Territories *Haliciensis*, *Belzensis*, *Præmisliensis*, &c. (6)

(16) *Samogitia* toward the North, and her West hath the *Sinus Balticus*: North-East *Livona*. It is in length fifty miles, very cold, compassed in with Woods and Rivers. Her Principal Town is *Camia*. But not that nor any other is very famous for Lordly buildings; the fairest are but sheds in respect of other Countries: The Peasants are truly so indeed. For they reckon themselves but little better then their Cattle; live under the same roof with them, without any partition or nice loathing of their nastiness; a life fit enough for such a people, for they are yet most of them gross Idolaters

laters; and are oft times met in their Woods with horrid visions; and are strangely cozened by the Devil with a belief that they can prophecy. The silly blasphemers nourish in their house a poor snake (like themselves) gathered out of some ditch, and call it their god, worship it with great fear and reverence, and sacrifice once in a year, 1. *Octob.* to their devil, but by the name of their god *Ziem onike*. The better sort are Christians, of a comely portraiture, and good feature, valiant and ready to take Arms when occasion calls them. Their greatest plenty is of Honey, which they gather ready made to their hands in their hollow trees. (7)

(17) *Massoria* on the South of *Prussia*, and North of *Polonia* and *Russia*, and the East of either *Poland*, West of *Lituania*: She had her name from a former Duke, which was ejected by *Casimirus*, where it had a peculiar Prince of its own, it belonged to the second son of the Kings of *Poland*; but in the year 1526. after the untimely death of *John* and *Stanislaus*, heirs to this State, it became a peculiar to the Crown of *Poland*. Her chief City is *Marscoria*, which hath many under her: all use the same speech and customes, with the other *Polonians*. (8) *Livonia*, to the North bounded with *Finland*, on the South with *Lituania*, on the West with the *Baltick* Sea, and on the East with *Muscovie*. It is a large Province, carries in breadth, one hundred and sixty miles, and in length, five hundred. It is Fenny and Woody: but yet hath Corn and Fruit plenty, Cattle good store, wild and tame, especially Horses: They have Honey, Wax, &c. enough to exchange with other Countries for Wine and Oyle: For this yields little or none. It became Christian, one thousand two hundred. Her chief Towns are *Riga*, *Revalia*, *Derpe*, and *Vendo*. About some twelve miles from the Continent is the Isle of *Osel* (9.)

(18) *Podlussia* on the East of *Massoria*, and West of *Lituania*, was joyned to *Poland*, one thousand five hundred sixty nine. The Inhabitants are *Massorites*, *Russians*, and *Polands*. Her chief Towns are *Brocksin*, a Fort where the Kings treasure is kept, *Beisco*, and *Russin*. In this the King hath a fair Court, furnisht magnificently, both for state and pleasure. (10) *Lituania*, on the East of *Poland*, and South

of

of *Livonia*, on the West of *Muscovia*, and North of *Podolia*. The Aire is very unnatural, and by that means the creatures thereof every kind are very small, and their wants great of Corn, Wine, Salt, &c. The people are of a slavish disposition, and live thereafter poor and basely. The women have a freedome by custome to keep many Stallions, which their Husbands love as themselves, and call them their adjutories. But the men may by no means play false. Their condemned persons (be it to death) must execute themselves, or be tormented till they expire. They became Christians, such as they are, one thousand three hundred eighty six. The Principal Cities are *Vilna*, *Vilkomire*, and *Brestia*, and *Norigredum*, a City by report larger than *Rome*.

(19) (11) *Volhinia* lyeth betwixt *Lituania*, *Podolia*, and *Russia*, a plentiful Region, and breeds hardy Souldiers. They live as *Russians*, use the same speech and customes. Her chief Towns are, *Kioria*, and *Lircassia*, upon the edge of *Boristhenes*. (12) *Podolia* is on the South of *Lituania*, East of *Poland*, and North of the River *Neister* or *Boristhenes*, as it runs from his head to the *Pontus Euxinus*, and on the West of *Russia*. It affords great plenty it seems; three Harvests (they say) of one sowing. It is pity (saith *Vadianus*) it should be left desert, as in a manner it is, unless here and there a Village. Her chief is *Comiensen*, the onely one, able to return the *Turks* and *Tartars* with the loss, as it hath oftentimes done. The rest are not many, and those but weakly peopled. For the often incursions of the *Tartars*; their speedy Horse, to ride a great compass in a little time; their breach of Faith, upon tearms of composition; and their cruelty when they have got a victory, causeth the Inhabitants of those parts, to flie them at a great distance, and leave their Land wast: since they dare not trust their peace, nor are able to withstand their war.

The

The Duke of Mos
via or Russia
Part of Tartaria
THE SEA OF BACHU some
tymes called the CASPIAN
and HIRCANIAN SEA
ZAGATAI
TARTARIA
CIARCIAN
OR PART OF THE
EMPIRE OF
TACALISTAN
GREAT CHA
Escalcand
Lohor
Cuche
Velvaling
Asarest
Gerin
Balch
Cascan
Cabul
Siarant
INDIA
WITHIN GANG
ES NOW INDOST
AN
PART OF
THE
TUR
The desert
of Arabia
KISH
ANNA
EMPIRE
AYAMAN Sometymes
ARABIA FELIX
ORMUS
Sear
Hor
Cuna
THE ARABIA
AND INDIAN SEA
Baroche
PERSIA
German Com Myll
P. Kærius Cælavit

The Deſcription of the Kingdome of PERSIA.

THis Empire was one of the firſt, and moſt potent in the Eaſtern world; and though ſince in ſeveral ages, ſhe hath felt the variety of fortunes, to which all Kingdomes are ſubject, and been forced to deliver up her glory to the ſucceeding Monarchies of the *Macedonians*, *Parthians*, *Turks*, and *Sarazens*; yet now at laſt is ſhe recovered to her own heighth and greatneſs, and the name of *Perſia* reacheth farther than ever, if we take in (as moſt Geographers do) the Regions of *Media*, *Aſſyria*, and the reſt; which were heretofore the ſeats of ſeveral illuſtrious Kingdomes.

(2) Surely the firſt which inhabited any part of this compaſs, were the *Medes*, a people of great antiquity, who reach both their original and name from *Madai*, the ſon of *Japheth*: for it was not long after the Floud, that they were ſubdued by *Ninus* King of the *Aſſyrians*: one and t'other, *Media* I mean and *Aſſyria*, though then they had apart their peculiar governments, yet both were but a parcel of this Countrey, which is now known by the name of *Perſia*.

(3) To *Ninus* and his ſucceſſors they continued faithful for many years, till the effeminate weakneſs of *Sardanapalus* gave opportunity to the ambition of *Belochus* governour of *Babylon*, and *Arbaces* of *Media*, to divide his Empire betwixt them, which they did in the year of the world three thouſand one hundred forty ſix: and then began the Monarchy of the *Medes*, which ſpread it ſelf through the greateſt part of *Aſia*; and (for above two hundred years) gathered ſtrength, till the time of *Aſtiages*, who dreamed himſelf out of his Empire, as *Juſtine* relates the ſtory.

(4) *Perſia proprie dicta*, from whence this whole Country at laſt took name, was at this time but an obſcure Kingdome in reſpect of what now it is, and tributary to the *Medes*. Her Prince was *Cambyſes*, the Father of the great *Cyrus*, by *Mandanes* daughter to *Aſtiages*; when ſhe was great and expe-

ded

fted the time of her deliverance, her Father touched with a perplexed dream, that she made so much water as would drown all *Asia*, interpreted it that her issue should be the overthrow of his state; and therefore delivered the child which was born to her, into *Harpagus* his charge to be destroyed, and he to the King's Heardsman, who (unawares to both) preserved the guiltless infant, so that at last he took revenge upon his cruel Grand-father, and laid a foundation for the *Persian* Monarchy.

(5) In this attempt his anger wrought him no farther than his enemy: for he left the government of *Media* still to *Cyaxares* the son of *Astiages*, and afterward married his daughter, joyned with him in his conquests, and till his death gave him the preheminence of title. They were both engaged in the taking of *Babylon*, slaughter of *Baltazar*, and destruction of the *Chaldeans*: the Scripture gives this victory to *Darius Medus*, who as most hold, was no other than *Cyaxares*; and he only named as the principal of the two while he yet lived, though *Cyrus* had his part in the action, after his Uncles death enjoyed it as his own, and made perfect the Monarchy of the *Persians* in the year of the world 3046.

(6) About thirty seven years after, the succession was broke for want of lawful heirs to *Cambyses* their second King; and therefore their Princes consulted to salute him, whose Horse first neighed at a set meeting upon the Court green, before the Sun rising. *Darius Histaspes* was one, and by the subtilty of his Horse-keeper carried the Crown; for the night before, in the same ground, he had coupled a Mare with the Horse that his Master should ride, which when the lustful Steed missed the next morning, being full of spirit, no sooner had he set footing upon the place, but with much eagerness he snuffed and neighed after his Mare, and gave the quue to the other Princes to proclaim *Darius* King of the *Persians*. This was he whom the Scripture calls *Ahasuerus*: he was *Hesters* husband.

(7) Thus is the Empire now setled, and entailed by descent after him to that famous *Xerxes*, who made

made war upon *Greece*, with an incredidle Army, joyned *Asia* to *Europe* with a bridge, and dammed up *Helleſpont* with his Navy; yet was at laſt vanquiſhed by four thouſand at *Thermopylæ*, and after by *Themiſtocles* forced to make his flight in a ſmall boat toward his own Countrey, contemned of his ſubjects, and within a few years ſlain in his Palace by *Artabanus*. His immediate ſucceſſour was *Artaxerxes Longimanus*, who ſent the Prophet *Eſdras* to re-edifie the Temple, and ſo on to *Darius* the laſt *Perſian* of that courſe, who was oft vanquiſhed by *Alexander* the great, and left the Monarchy of the world to the *Macedonians*: After the death of their victorious Captain, it was divided among many of the moſt potent Princes of *Greece*.

(8) But when the *Perſian* ſaw the force of their enemy thus ſevered, they began to conceive a hope of recovering their liberty; and ſo they did indeed under the conduct and command of the *Parthian Arſaces*, but found themſelves little bettered in their condition, as being now become new ſlaves to a more harſh tyrant; and therefore in the year two hundred twenty eighth after the Incarnation, they made a ſecond attempt to quit themſelves from the *Parthians*; they took their time, when their maſters were ſore afflicted with a ſtrong enemy from *Rome*, which had broke their Forces to their hands; ſo that by the admirable proweſs of another *Artaxerxes*, they made good their Conqueſt upon the *Parthians*, and adventured ſo far with the *Romans* themſelves, that their name began to grow terrible, and the Emperour *Conſtantine* forced to fortifie his Provinces, which lay towards the Eaſt; and this might be ſome cauſe too, why he removed his ſeat to *Conſtantinopolis*.

(9) After this fell into the hands of the *Saracenical Caliphs*, in the year ſix hundred thirty four, and to the *Turks* in the year one hundred and thirty, next to the *Tartars*, and ſo again to the *Parthians*, by the help of *Gempſas*, who redeemed both his own and this from the *Tartarian*; and briefly after many turns, it became the poſſeſſion of *Iſmael Sophie* of *Perſia*, whoſe race continues it to this day.

(10) The

cted the time of her deliverance, her Father touched with a perplexed dream, that she made so much water as would drown all *Asia*, interpreted it that her issue should be the overthrow of his state; and therefore delivered the child which was born to her, into *Harpagus* his charge to be destroyed, and he to the King's Heardsman, who (unawares to both) preserved the guiltless infant, so that at last he took revenge upon his cruel Grand-father, and laid a foundation for the *Persian* Monarchy.

(5) In this attempt his anger wrought him no farther than his enemy: for he left the government of *Media* still to *Cyaxares* the son of *Astiages*, and afterward married his daughter, joyned with him in his conquests, and till his death gave him the preheminence of title. They were both engaged in the taking of *Babylon*, slaughter of *Baltazar*, and destruction of the *Chaldeans*: the Scripture gives this victory to *Darius Medus*, who as most hold, was no other than *Cyaxares*; and he only named as the principal of the two while he yet lived, though *Cyrus* had his part in the action, after his Uncles death enjoyed it as his own, and made perfect the Monarchy of the *Persians* in the year of the world 3046.

(6) About thirty seven years after, the succession was broke for want of lawful heirs to *Cambyses* their second King; and therefore their Princes consulted to salute him, whose Horse first neighed at a set meeting upon the Court green, before the Sun rising. *Darius Histaspes* was one, and by the subtilty of his Horse-keeper carried the Crown; for the night before, in the same ground, he had coupled a Mare with the Horse that his Master should ride, which when the lustful Steed missed the next morning, being full of spirit, no sooner had he set footing upon the place, but with much eagerness he snuffed and neighed after his Mare, and gave the clue to the other Princes to proclaim *Darius* King of the *Persians*. This was he whom the Scripture calls *Ahasuerus*: he was *Hesters* husband.

(7) Thus is the Empire now setled, and entailed by descent after him to that famous *Xerxes*, who made

made war upon *Greece*, with an incredidle Army, joyned *Asia* to *Europe* with a bridge, and dammed up *Hellespont* with his Navy; yet was at last vanquished by four thousand at *Thermopylæ*, and after by *Themistocles* forced to make his flight in a small boat toward his own Countrey, contemned of his subjects, and within a few years slain in his Palace by *Artabanus*. His immediate successour was *Artaxerxes Longimanus*, who sent the Prophet *Esdras* to re-edifie the Temple, and so on to *Darius* the last *Persian* of that course, who was oft vanquished by *Alexander* the great, and left the Monarchy of the world to the *Macedonians*: After the death of their victorious Captain, it was divided among many of the most potent Princes of *Greece*.

(8) But when the *Persian* saw the force of their enemy thus severed, they began to conceive a hope of recovering their liberty; and so they did indeed under the conduct and command of the *Parthian Arsaces*, but found themselves little bettered in their condition, as being now become new slaves to a more harsh tyrant; and therefore in the year two hundred twenty eighth after the Incarnation, they made a second attempt to quit themselves from the *Parthians*; they took their time, when their masters were sore afflicted with a strong enemy from *Rome*, which had broke their Forces to their hands; so that by the admirable prowess of another *Artaxerxes*, they made good their Conquest upon the *Parthians*, and adventured so far with the *Romans* themselves, that their name began to grow terrible, and the Emperour *Constantine* forced to fortifie his Provinces, which lay towards the East; and this might be some cause too, why he removed his seat to *Constantinople*.

(9) After this fell into the hands of the *Saracenical Caliphs*, in the year six hundred thirty four, and to the *Turks* in the year one hundred and thirty, next to the *Tartars*, and so again to the *Parthians*, by the help of *Gempsas*, who redeemed both his own and this from the *Tartarian*; and briefly after many turns, it became the possession of *Ismael Sophie* of *Persia*, whose race continues it to this day.

(10) The

(10) The bounds of this Empire on the North are the *Caſpian* Sea, and the River *Oxus*; on the South the *Sinus Perſicus*, and the *Mare Indicum* heretofore called *Rubrum*: on the Weſt the *Turkiſh* confines, as far as the River *Tigris*, and the lake *Giocho*: on the Eaſt the River *Indus*, and the Kingdome of *Cambaia*: a ſpacious Land it is, and contains from Eaſt to Weſt 38. degrees, and about 20. from the North to *South*.

(11) This variety of diſtance in reſpect of the Heavens, muſt needs cauſe as much difference in the qualities of her ſeveral Regions: In ſome places there is that fertility, which makes her equal to any part of *Aſia*; in others again ſhe is ſo barren, unfruitful, and unprofitable, that the Land is left waſte, as being not able to nouriſh an Inhabitant. *Ora maritima* (ſaith *Quadus*) *æſtuoſa eſt ac ventoſa, & fruges inops, præterquam palmarum, mediterranea regio Campeſtris eſt & omnium ferax, pecorumque optima nutrix, fluminibus & lacubus plena. Maxime autem ſuppeditat Araxes plurimas commoditates.* It abounds much with metals and ſtones of great price.

(12) The ancient *Perſians* were warlike and ambitious of rule: for not content with their own, which they freely poſſeſs in *Aſia*, they attempted the neareſt parts of *Africa* and *Europe*, which coſt them the firſt fall from their Monarchy. *Nec enim petituri Macedones Perſidem videbantur, in priores Perſæ Græciam provocaſſent*, ſaith *Vadianus*. Their cuſtomes were moſt of them ſuperſtitious, but they held nothing almoſt in ſo great reverence as water: it might not lawfully be ſoyled, ſo much as with a foul hand; but to piſs, or caſt rubbiſh, or a dead carcaſs into their Rivers, was a kind of Sacriledge. They had many wives and more Concubines: for they were exceeding deſirous of increaſe, and great rewards were appointed by their King himſelf, for him that could moſt augment the number of his ſubjects in one year. They ſeldome entred into any conſultation of State, till they had well armed themſelves with drink; for then they thought they ſhould be more free to ſpeak what they moſt thought. To ſpit, or laugh before their Prince, was a crime well nigh unpardonable: ſome ſay that they

they bury not their dead, but cast them forth to be devoured by wild Beasts, and thought him most happy, which was sooneſt torn to mammock; the reſt their friends bewailed, as ſuch who had lived impurely; and were therefore by this ſign declared worthy of hell only, without any redemption.

(13) Their Philoſophers were called *Magi*, and ſtudied principally the art of foretelling things to come; from whence we have our tearm of *Magick*; and uſurp the word only in the worſe ſenſe, whereas (queſtionleſs) it was no other with them, than the *Greeks* Philoſophy, *Philoſophi*, or *Sapientes* with the *Latines*: for it is by moſt thought that ſuch were thoſe good *Magi*, which came from the Eaſt to worſhip Chriſt; and Saint *Chryſoſtome* directly names *Perſia* to be that Eaſt from whence they were led by the Star.

(14) They have now put off moſt of their antique barbariſme, and are become good Politicians, excellent Warriours, great Scholars, eſpecially in Aſtrology, Phiſick, and Poetry. Thoſe which apply themſelves to Mechanick trades, are not inferiour to any almoſt in our quarter; they deal moſt moſt in making of ſilks, which they ſend into all the Eaſtern Countries in great abundance. They are mild and courteous to Strangers, yet jealous of their wives, which for the moſt part are very fair and richly attired; notwithſtanding their affection to them *uſque ad inſanam Zelotypiam*; yet are they much addicted to that beaſtly ſin of the *Turks*, and have their Stews on purpoſe, whither they reſort without controll, or ſhame. Their language is elegant, and in uſe in moſt of thoſe Eaſtern Countries. The Chriſtian Religion was once planted here both by Saint *Thomas*, and Saint *Andrew*; yet are they now fallen to *Mahumetiſme*, and differ but as Schiſmaticks from the *Turks*, which occaſioneth much hatred and perpetual war betwixt them.

(15) The Regions which belong to the Empire of *Perſia*, are (1) *Perſia*. (2) *Media*. (3) *Aſſyria*. (4) *Suſiana*. (5) *Meſopotamia*. (6) *Parthia*. (7) *Hyrcania*. (8) *Bactriana*. (9) *Paropamiſus*. (10) *Aria*. (11) *Drangiana*. (12) *Gedroſia*. (13) *Carmania*, and (14) *Ormus*.

(16) *Persis* had her name from *Perseus*, which came hither out of *Greece*: and this gives it to the whole Empire: It is now called *Farsi* or *Farsistan*, and was heretofore *Pandhaia*. It lyeth betwixt *Media* on the *North*, and the *Sinus Persicus* on her South: on her West *Susiana*, and East *Carmania*. Her Metropolis is *Siras*, once *Persepolis*, and is built toward the mid-land near the River *Araxes*: it was surprised by *Alexander*, and many thousand talents of gold sent into *Greece*, with other rich spoil and trophies of victories, which the *Persians* had before gotten from most parts of the then known world. Upon the Sea-coast stands *Cyrus*, a City which was built by their first absolute Monarch, and called by the Inhabitants *Grechara*: It was the Bishop-seat of the learned *Theodoret*, who lived here about the year 450. and in this Region is *Laodicea* built by *Antiochus*, and *Passargada*, where *Cyrus* had his Sepulchre.

(17) (2) *Media* now *Servania*, on the North of *Persis*, and South of the *Caspian* Sea, hath *Armenia major* and *Assyria* on her West, and on her East *Parthia* and *Hyrcania*. It was before *Cyrus*, the seat of the Empire, and mother to a warlike potent Nation. Their Kings had many wives, seldome fewer than seven: and their women thought it a great calamity to have less than five husbands. In this stands the Territory of *Taurus*, which was called by our ancients *Bretbians*, and doth stand some eight dayes journey from the *Hyrcinian* Sea: it is rich and populous, and was the seat of the *Sophies*, till it was removed to *Caubin*, which lyeth somewhat more South. Betwixt both stands the City *Turcoman*: and elsewhere in this Province are many others dispersed of good note, especially *Sulania*, *Symmachia*, *Nassinum*, *Ardovil*, *Marant*, and *Saueazan*, &c.

(18) (3) *Assyria* now *Arzeram* on the West of *Media*, South of *Armenia*, North of *Susiana*, and East of *Mesopotamia*: it was the seat of *Ninus* his Kingdome, lost by *Sardanapalus*; and here stands the most famous City *Nineveh*, near the River *Tigris*, larger than *Babylon*, containing full threescore miles in compass: for the community which the *Babylonians* had with them in course of government,

they were oft times promiscuously used by Historians: both had this custome, to sell their Virgins, which were fair and most desired, and tender the price into the common treasury. The homelier sort were placed in marriage with that money, to those which would accept of them for gain at least, if not for beauty. They were much addicted to Astrology, and were questionless led to it by the opportunity of their situation, which gives them a more perfect view of the Heavens, and several course of the Planets, than any other part of the world besides.

(19) (4) *Susiana*, now *Cacestion*, seems to have her name from *Cus*, upon the South of *Assyria*, West of *Persia*, East of *Babilonia*, and North of the *Persick* bay. It is severed by *Pliny* from *Elemaw* the great by the River *Eulæus*, of whose waters only the *Persian* Kings were wont to drink, as being more sweet and pure, than any other in this Countrey.

(20) (5) *Mesopotamia*, now *Diarbecha*, heretofore *Aram* or *Charam*, lies betwixt the two Rivers *Euphrates* and *Tigris*, and hath *Armenia major* on her North, and on her South *Arabia deserta*: it is of large extent, and hath much variety of commodities in her several quarters, but hath suffered great calamities by reason of her continual wars with the *Turk*. Her chief Cities are *Charon*, or *Haran*, where *Abraham* setled himself, when he was called forth of *Chaldæa*: and where that *gurges avaritiæ*, the *Roman Marcus Crassus*, lost his life. Not far distant is the City *Nisibis*, which was once called *Antiochia*, and *Migdonia*; to these *Maginus* addes *Merdin* and *Mosul*.

(21) (6) *Parthia*, now *Arach*, on the East of *Media*, on the South of *Hyrcania* North of *Carmania*, and West of *Aria*. The Inhabitants were valiant, and had their course of Soveraignty in the Eastern Monarchy. Her chief Cities are *Cassan* and *Hispaham*, which the *Persian* hath in so great account, that he calls it half the world.

(22) (7) *Hyrcania*, now *Strava*, on the North of *Parthia*, and East of *Media*, and South of the *Mare Caspium*: it is plain, fertile, and rich. Her Metropolis *Hyrcania*: the rest of note are *Best[illegible]*, *Mesnadran*

dran. (8) *Bactriana* now *Charassan*, on the South is divided from *Aria* by the mountain *Paropamissus*: Her chief City *Bactra*, the birth-place of that great Physician *Avicenna*, and *Zoroaster Magus*: This Region belongs not entire to the *Sophie* of *Persia*. (9) *Parapomissus* now *Subleistan* and *Candehar* on the East of *Aria* a mountainous Countrey, and the Inhabitants rude and ragged, yet her chief City *Candatura* is a great market, and well frequented both from *India* and *Cathaia*. (10) *Aria* now *Eri* on the East of *Parthia*: the Inhabitants of this Region rebelled against *Alexander*, but were forced by his Armies to flie for shelter, into a Cave upon the top of a Rock; yet thither he pursued them, and dammed up the Caves mouth with Timber, which he set on fire, and stifled most; the rest were taken to the Victors mercy: the treason of *Philotus* against *Alexander* was here discovered. (11) *Drangiana* now *Sigestan*: In this Country the Hill *Taurus* is called *Caucasus*, where the Poets feign, that *Prometheus* was perpetually gnawn by a Vulture for stealing fire from Heaven: Her chief Cities are *Sim* and *Cabul*, built by *Alexander* at the foot of *Caucasus*; and therefore *Alexandria Arachosiæ*. (12) *Gedrosia* now *Circan*, near the *Mare Indicum*, a barren Countrey, scarce worth a farther description; and so (13) *Carmania*.

[13] [14] Upon the confines of the *Persian* Empire stands a potent Kingdome, which comprehends part of the coast of *Persia*, some Islands of the *Persick* bay; and a good portion of *Arabia Felix* near to those Seas. The chief seat is the City and Island *Ormuz*, a place of a great merchandise, but of it self affordeth little provision for victuals; so that they are forced to have it brought in from other parts of the Empire, though at an extream dear rate. It abounds with a precious Pearl called the *Union*: Their King is now tributary to *Portugall*, as once it was to the *Persian* Emperour.

The

THE BORDERS of THE DUKE of MOSCOVIA.
PART of TRAPTARIA.
THE SEA DE BACHU
THE CASPIAN
HIRCIAN SEA
THE EUXINE SEA
MALDAVIA
MACEDONIA
NATOLIA
MEDIA
PART of THE PERSIAN KINGDOME
THE MIDDLELAND SEA
BARCHA
ÆGIPT
ANNA
AYAMAN
THE SEA ELCATIF
HAPPIE ARABIA
PART OF AFRICA
BERDOA
The German Miles
The Italian miles
THE TURKISH EMPIRE
PART of THE REDD SEA

The Description of the TURKISH EMPIRE.

THE *Turke* is admired for nothing more, than his sudden advancement to so great an Empire. For before these three hundred and odd years, we must seek this people (which is become now a terrour to the whole world) lurking in the by-corners of *Asia*, like runnagates and theeves; as indeed they were: such as so infested their neighbours with rapines and murders, as that they neither enjoyed their own lives freely, nor possest more wealth than they could maintain with the sword.

(2) The great *Osmand* was the first which redeemed them from obscurity: his Predecessors were scarce mentioned as a Nation worth story; and therefore it is not easie to give their true original, or set justly the place of earth, from whence they sprang. There are which say from the *Caspian* mountains; and that in the time of the *Macedonian Basilius*, they served the *Sarazens*, in their *Indian* Wars, but turned the victory to their own advantage: for when they had once tryed their strength, and found their Forces sufficient in behalf of others, they bethought themselves at last, to use them for their own advancements: and to that purpose, turned head first upon their pay-masters, out of whose spoils they raised incredible Armies, which over-spread all *Asia*, to the very *Euxine* Sea. Others again conjecture, that they were a *Scythian* people; and the rather for that they made their way into these parts, through *Pontus* and *Cappadocia*, and so on, as it were in a direct course from *Scythia*. The truth is, the customes of both are not much unlike, their habit very near, and their wars waged with the same weapons and discipline.

(3) But admit their first attempt upon the *Sarazens*: yet were they again scattered by their civil dissention, lived as before, and could not be recollected into a Nation, till *Othoman* took upon him to be their Leader in the year 1300, a man of as low birth and fortunes as the meanest, but had a tu-

multuous

multuous ſpirit, and an able wit may weild it: which put upon this great action, to conquer the world, and ſuffered him not to reſt in it, till he had ſeated himſelf in an Empire, which his progeny enjoy to this day. He began with a raſcal crew of ſuch as were led on by want, and ſeemed rather to bear Arms in defence of their privy thefts, than with intent to invade an enemy: for he appeared not at firſt as an open Warriour, but wrought his ſpoils by ſtratagems, and ſleights, and clandeſtine excurſions, upon ſuch as were unprovided for reſiſtance; poſſeſt himſelf of mountains and woods, as lay moſt convenient for his lurking practiſes, and whither he might retire ſafe, if at any time he were purſued.

(4) By theſe means he was content for a while, to encreaſe his wealth and power, which ſoon grew to that eminency, as in few years, he durſt meet a ſtrong enemy to the face; buckle with him upon his own ground, for his poſſeſſions, and at laſt ſo prevailed where ever he ſet footing, that he ſcarce ſtept back till he claſpt into his own government, *Pontus* and *Cappadocia*, *Galathia*, and *Bythinia*, *Pamphilia*, and *Licia*, *Ionia*, and *Phrygia*, and all *Aſia minor*, to the *Greek* Seas: to which his ſucceſſours have in latter times added many other Countries of *Aſia*, *Africa*, and *Europe*: ſo that it is now become the moſt potent and tyrannical Empire of the world.

(5) The firſt ſeat of State was at *Pruſſia* in *Bythinia*, from thence it was removed to *Hadrianopolis*, and at laſt to *Conſtantinople*, a City of *Greece* in the Province of *Romania*. His Palace is called *Seraglio*, is built in the moſt eminent part of the Town, contains three miles in circuit within the walls, and ſurpaſſeth all other Courts under Heaven for Majeſty, and number of buildings, for pleaſurable gardens, ſweet fountains, and rich furniture. The Emperour himſelf hath for his common Guard, four thouſand footmen, the ſons of tributary Chriſtians, which are called *Janizaries*, and their Captain *Agu*, beſides ten thouſand others, diſperſed under ſeveral Commanders through divers parts of the Empire: and fifteen thouſand Horſemen in ordinary pay. In theſe numbers, I reckon

reckon not those multitudes of *Timariotæ*, which are assigned to several of the *Turkish* States; and deliver incredible sums of money into his Treasury. As his wealth is great; so is his life luxurious; fifteen hundred women are cloystered up for his pleasure, and out of them one hundred and fifty culled as choice for his daily lust; so *Maginus*. The offices within the Court are most performed by *Eunuchs*, such as [he will be sure] shall not partake with him in his unsatiate and bruitish pleasures.

[6] The Ministers of State are [1] *Mufti*, who interprets their Law, and laies open their *Alcoran*, with the like Authority, as the *Pope* among the *Romane Catholicks*. [2] *Cadileſcheri*, who are the supream Judges, to determine of their causes controverted, and these are three; the one for *Europe*, whose residency is in *Romania*: another for *Asia* in *Natolia*; and third set up by *Selimus* the first, to judge such differences as are brought to him from *Ægypt*, *Syria*, *Arabia*, and part of *Armenia*. These *Cadileſcheri* have under them peculiar Judges of every province, which are called *Cudi*, and are chosen at their pleasure, but confirmed by the Emperour himself (3) The third rank are *Vizer baſſa*, their Emperours Council; their chief is *Vizer Azem*, a man of great power through all the dominions of the *Turk*: and for the most part, present at his treaties of State. (4) The fourth order are the *Beglerbegs*, whose office answers almost to our Generals, and as the Judges were, so are these placed in the three several quarters of the Empire: one in *Greece* for *Europe*: a second in *Anatolia* for *Asia*; and the third is an Admiral of the Seas, and commands those parts, which are left by the other two: all of equal respect and place with *Vizer baſſa*. Those of inferiour rank, and petty employments in the Common-wealth are almost innumerable, many of them not natives, but apostate Christians, and in conditions, differ as the Countries from whence they first sprang.

(7) The multitude, I mean the born-*Turks*, savour still of their barbarous Ancestors, and carry the marks in their foreheads, and limbs of *Scythians* and *Tartars*: They are for the most part broad-faced, strong-boned, well proportioned, dull and heavy headed, of gross understanding, idely disposed;

sed; and yet greedy of wealth, luxurious in their diet, and beastly in their lustful affections, without distinction of kindred or sex, base minded, slaves to themselves and their superiours in their own Countrey: yet ignorantly proud, and contemptuous of other Nations, which they take in soul scorn, should be compared with their lubbery Inhabitant. They pass not to cousen a Christian in their course of traffique: nor do they think they are bound to keep promise unless it make for their advantage. The greatest part they have by due desert, is their strict obedience to the discipline of war: no sedition, no tumult, no chat in their Camp or March, insomuch that oft-times many thousands on a sudden surprise their enemies unawares, with so very little noise, as not to be heard in their approach. No difficulty can be demanded, which they are not ready to perform, without any respect at all had to the danger; be it to pass Rivers, top Mountains, scale Walls, stand Centinel: In brief, they are not to eat or sleep in War, but at full leisure; and are the truest military men upon earth.

(8) No great marvel then, if with so great multitudes, so well ordered, they daily improve their Empire upon the Christians, who are not so zealous in defence of their true faith, as these mis-believers, bold and fool-hardy to uphold their false god. But the truth is, their superstitious credulity of fate, which they think hath immutably prefixed every mans hour for life or death, which he can neither defer nor hasten, makes them fearless to incur dangers, and careless for their own security.

(9) Divers Schools they have, where their chief study is the imperial Laws; from thence some are preferred to secular, some to Ecclesiastick Offices. Their Religion is a meer cousenage, thrust upon the silly people by the impious subtilty of one *Mahomet*, whose story is well worth our knowledge, and may cause us to commiserate the desperate state of those ignorant, yet perverse and bloody Antichristians.

(10) His place of birth is questioned, whether he were a *Cyrenaick*, an *Arabian*, or *Persian*, it is not yet fully decided; certain enough he was of base parents; his father (some say) a worshipper of Devils

vils, and his mother a faithless *Jew*. Betwixt them they sent into the world a pernicious deceiver (which none but two such Religions could have made up) in the year five hundred ninety seven. When he had been for a while thus instructed by his distracted parents, poverty and hope to improve his Fortunes, perswaded him from his native soyl, to live for another while among true professed Christians, where he received so much knowledge of the world, and light of the Gospel, as to pervert it to his destruction, and ruin of many milions of souls.

(11) In his first adventurous travels abroad, he fell into the hands of theevish *Sarazens*, which sold him to a *Jewish* Merchant; and he employed him to drive his Camels through *Egypt*, *Syria*, *Palestine*, and other Forain Countries, where he still gathered farther instructions of that truth which he intended to abuse. His wickedness first brake forth into fraud, open theft, and rapine, and other sins of highest rank; in which he continued and seduced others, till the death of his Master, and after married his aged, but rich Mistresse.

(12) He had means now to act his malicious purposes, and wealth to countenance his exceeding pride, which would not be satisfied with any lower ambition, than to be called a Prophet of God. This he began to practise, by the counsel of one *Sergius* a Monk, who being cast out for Heresie from *Constantinople*, betook himself into *Arabia*, and joyned in with *Mahomet*, to make up this mischief perfect: see now their juggling. There wanted not craft betwixt them, to make use of his worst actions to gull the simple: For when by his debaucht drinking and gluttony, he was fallen into an Epilepsie, and in his fits lay Bear-like groveling, and foaming upon the earth, as one without sense: he pretended an extatick swound, wherein his soul was rapped from his body, while he conversed with *Gabriel*, an Angel from Heaven. To make this familiarity with God the more to be believed, he had bred up a Dove to take her meat from his ear, which he most blasphemously professed to be the holy Ghost, which at such times, and in that shape infused the prophecies which he was to preach. Lastly, what they

in

in their wicked fancies had conceived, and meant to propagate, they digested into a Volume, and called it the *Alcoran*.

(13) For this too they had a trick, that it might seem to have been sent from heaven into the hands of *Mahomet*; and to this purpose he had himself fed up a tame Bull, which by custome became so familiar, that no sooner he heard the voice of his Master, but he would straight run, cast the head in his lap, and use his wanton dalliance as with a fellow. Betwixt the horns of this Bull, had he fastned the *Alcoran*, and conveyed him into a by-place, near where he had assembled the multitude at a set time, to expect a wonderful miracle from Heaven, that might confirm his Prophecy. The scene thus ordered, on the sudden he lift up his voice, and made a loud cry, which no sooner the Beast heard, but he brake his way through the preasse, overturned many of the spectators, which now stood at a gaze, and gently laid his Horns and Book in the bosome of this false couzener; which he with much ceremony, and feigned reverence, received, and in their presence opening the Volume, began to interpret the chief of their Laws, which for hereafter they were to observe.

(14) Circumcision he allowed, and with the old Law forbad Swines flesh, that he might with more ease lead on such as were *Jewish*; he suffered himself to be baptized by *Sergius*, that the Christian too might have in some measure his content. *Moses* and our Saviour he denied not to be great Prophets; but that neither party might emulate the greater observance of other; & indeed especially that his own might seem new, and yet take place from both, he changed the Circumcision of the *Jews* from the eight day, and multiplies Baptisme, which can be conferred but once for all, upon the true believer. For the like reason of difference with other Nations and Sects, he left both the *Jews* Sabbath, and *diem Christianorum Dominicum*, and commands his holy ceremonies to be celebrated on the friday; for so it was, when the Bull bestowed on him his *Alcoran*. Before they enter the Temple, they wash all the unclean parts of their bodies, and then to Prayer, which must be performed five times

in a day, with their face toward the South. They have a moneths fast too once every year, but it is observed only for the day; for they may, when the Sun is down, redeem it with what gluttony they please: Wine is forbidden, only for a shew that he might not seem to have loved that, which (as he was guilty to himself) had brought him into his epileptical fits. Briefly, what he knew would best agree with the bruitish desires of the people, that he took order should be confirmed by his laws; four or five wives to every husband, and as many Concubines as they would maintain. For their bliss after life, he proposed no invisible delights which over-reacht their understanding, but proportioned to each of their sensual thoughts, and promised to those which could keep his Law a Paradise of all kinds of pleasure, which they themselves most affected. To the covetous, wealth; to the ambitious, honours; to the gluttonous, meats; to the Virgins, rich attire, and embraces of Angels; the poor souls were never so fitted; and when he had thus for a long time, discoursed over his *Alcoran*, he took a yoke from *Sergius*, and put it upon the Bulls neck; for it was foretold by an inscription brought by his door, that whosoever could yoak the Bull, it should be a sign to declare the man, as one sent from God to govern his people.

(15) This huddle of miracles put the gazers beyond all pause, so that in an instant they cryed him up King, and held his companion in reputation of a minor Prophet; called themselves *Musulmanni*, true believers, which the *Turk* still affects, rather than his right name of *Turk*, which imports banishment, and upbraids him with the disgrace of his original.

(16) And now he hath past the difficulty of his attempt, an easie matter to draw on millions of followers, such as would like that Religion best which baulkt not their pleasures; yet at last he met with an end answerable to his beginning; for he was poysoned by some of his own family.

(17) He had long before propheſied, that he should be wonderfully conveyed to Heaven: and to make good this fraud, had framed an iron chest for his Sepulchre, which he purposed should have been held

held up by force of a Load stone, placed in the top of the Temple, and by this means have appeared to the beholder to hang in the air without any support: But this trick (it seems) was prevented by death; yet they expected still his ascent to Heaven, till he stank upon Earth: so that at last they were forced to convey him into his iron Coffin, which remains to this day in *Mecha* a City of *Persia*, and is visited by the *Turks*, as the Sepulchre of our Saviour at *Jerusalem* by Pilgrim Christians.

(18) I took leave heat to supply the room with the Customes and Religion of the *Turks*, which in course of our former method, was due to the division of the Empire and her several Provinces: But I suppose, I have the less trespassed, in regard that most of them have already had their place and description in each of their particular Kingdomes, to which they did formerly belong. It will be sufficient here to name them, with reference to the Map, where you have them delivered more at large.

(19) In *Europe* it runs along the Sea-coast of the *Adriatick* bay, from the Land of *Epidaurus* now *Ragusi*, and so about the *Ægean* Sea, and *Propontus*, and a great part of the *Euxine* to the City *Theodosia* in the *Taurica Chersonesus*, which is now called *Caffa*. In the *Mediterranean* from *Javarinum* in *Hungary*, to *Constantinople* in *Greece*. The several Provinces of this compass are (1) a great part of *Hungary*, *Bosnia*, *Servia*, *Rassia*, *Bulgaria*, *Walachia*, and *Transylvania*, &c. in the description of *Hungary*. (2) *Græcia* and her Provinces, *Thracia*, *Macedonia*, *Epirus*, *Achaia*, *Peloponnesus*, with the Islands of the *Ægean*, &c. in the description of *Greece*. (3) A part of *Selavonia*.

(20) In *Africa* almost all the Sea coasts from the City *Bella de Comera* to the *Arabick* bay: In this stands *Algeires*, *Tunis*, *Tripolis*, all *Ægypt*. *Fesse*, *Marolum*, &c. in the *African* description.

(21) In *Asia Natolia*, the Islands of *Cyprus*, all *Syria*, *Palestine*, *Judæa*, *Celosyria*, *Phœnicia*, *Babylonia*, *Arabia Triplex*, *Turcomannia*, and *Georgea*, *Mesopotamia*, and part of *Media*. And these belong to the description of *Asia*.

THE

CHINA
The Germanian Miles
Petrus Karius Cele.
PARTE OF TARTARIA
PARTE OF INDIA WITHIN GANGES
Chialis
Loy
Coton
Sachiu
Quiqui
Serra
Kuntien al Quinzay
Sancy
Tachio
Cochinqui
SANCII
IVNNIA
Quetchio
Niuchu
Chiachu
Chiachu
Sachiu
Lubu
Sichio
Sichiu
Mohan
Quinchio
Guinchio
Siday
Amarin
Verma
Amay
Gouro
Avaran
Sangu
Bengala
Sin. cal.
GVLFE OF GANGES
THE STRAITS OF ANIAN
THE ILE COREA
PARTE OF AMERICA
Costa Brava
Acoan
THE CHINIAN OCEAN
Sando
Villacu
Illias dos Ladrones
Gilolo
Ilhas de Serra
Ilos Bermanos
Molabrigo
Buvi
Grege
Prajan
Gugan
Hermoso
Poiaras
Lucoria

The Description of the Kingdome of China.

THE whole Tract of *Asia*, which lies severed from *Persia* by the River *Indus* on the West, is well know by one General name of the East-*Indy*; and that again is divided by the other famous River *Ganges*, into *India intra Gangem*, the part which looks toward *Europe*, and is conjectured by most, to be the same with the land of *Evilah*: and *India extra Gangem* to the very East, some think it was that, which of old was called *Seria*: both have now other names imposed by the Inhabitants; the first *Indostand*; this other *Tame*, *Tangut*, *Mangi*, or *Macyr*, and lastly, *Sinarum regio*, *China*.

(1) This Kingdome then is the utmost bounds East-ward of the whole Continent, and therefore lies farthest remote from Christendome; the Mistress of Arts, and example of civility to all the other parts of the world; yet do the *Chinoyse* much exceed us, for ample Cities, ingenious artificers, and multitude of Inhabitants; (which methinks) pleads fairly for her antiquity, though I give not full credit to those, which settle here the sons of *Jochtan*, much less to their own records, which reckon two hundred threescore and two Kings, in almost a continued succession to this day; and number from their first, above four thousand years. For to make this good they must either vary from us in their measure of times, as we from the *Germans* in length of miles; else we must commit a foul errour, to look beyond the Flood for their original: since that time, it is not yet above three thousand nine hundred and twenty; and surely I think they were not exempted from the general deluge, no more than from the sins of the whole earth.

(2) But if this conjecture of different account be not approved, the solecisme must rest (for me) upon their own ignorant vain-glory, which in their stories, transport them beyond probability; upon hope (perhaps) that no other Nation could controul them; for in those first ages, they had little converse,

converse, unless with men more barbarous than themselves; such as could not deliver their acts to posterity: and therefore being left wholly to their own relations, good reason they thought they had, to do themselves what honour they might, though ignorance of the main truth, makes them oft times to trespass upon Chronology, and forge stories so unlikely, that the whole may be justly suspected.

(4) Their first King they name *Vitei*, and report him to have reigned an hundred years: his successors went on without breach or conquest to their two hundred forty second Prince, but were then for a while, cut off by the *Tartarians*. This change was fore-told to *Fairsar*, the last *China* King of the first race; and the Prophecy laid it upon one, which should have an hundred eyes; and so had *Chisanbaan* the Invader, if you will allow his name to make up the miracle; For the very word in their language signifies no other than an hundred eyes: A poor cousenage of the Devil, but served the turn first to dazle them with a strange Prophecy, and then to keep up the credit in the performance, with the simple idolaters. After nine *Tartarian* Princes it was again recovered to the state, in which it now stands, by the prowess of one *Gombne* their 251 King.

(5) This brief account of their beginning and progress, is more than I can warrant for undoubted truth. The most part was past, ere they were a people known to the *Europæans*; for *Ptolomy* himself scarce reached so far toward the East: or if it be the same with his *Sinarum Regio*, (which yet some doubt) yet (it seems) he knew little more of it than the bare name; we must be content to pass over many ages untoucht, and break abruptly, into our own times and stories, which do afford us more certainty by the relation of later travellers, some of our own Nation.

(6) It is now a vast Empire, which contains in latitude almost forty degrees from the *Tropick* of *Cancer* to the fifty three towards the *Pole Artick*; and thirty in longitude from the degree one hundred thirty to one hundred sixty: the bounds on the West is *Indostan*, *India intra Gangem*, on the East *Mare Cin*, on the North the Empire of the great *Chan*, severed from the *Chinoyse* by high mountains,

tains, continued with a wall of a thousand miles in length, built by *Tzanitzan*, their 117. King: on the South the Kingdome of *Chan chin chinæ*, part of the other *India intra Gangem*.

(17) The Aire here is temperate and the ground fruitful: the mountains and wild fields breed incredible numbers of Cattle, and the Woods wilde Bores, Foxes, Hares, Conies, and other useful beasts, which gives us flesh for our food, and skins for our clothing. The tilled ground returns again plenty of Corn, Wheat, and Barley; their higher Poulse, and their lower Rice, in great abundance; their Gardens pleasant, set with all sorts of Flowers, which may delight either the eye, or sent: no clod (almost) of earth there, but hath its wealth; for what yields not fruit, is inricht with Mines of Gold and Silver. The chief River is *Polysango*, both it and the rest give fish in great abundance, and water-fowl enough almost to feed a whole Nation: *Maginus* reports it, that ten or twelve thousand wild Ducks have been commonly spent in one day in the City *Canton*; besides their own profit, they advantage them much in their course of trafique, to convey their merchandise into several parts of the Empire, to meet with their Chapmen from all quarters. Their principal commodities are Silks and Sugars; yet besides these they send forth Wooll, Cotton, Olives, Metals, Reubarb, Honey, Purslain dishes, Camphire, Ginger, Pepper, &c. Musk, Salt great store, whose Custome, in only one Town of *Canton*, amounts to the yearly value of 18000. Crowns. To this happiness of soyl may be added the thrift and great industry of the Inhabitants, who hold it a foul disgrace to be accounted idle: and therefore make the most of what they have; so that without doubt, as they are infinitely populous, so they are proportionably rich, beyond any other Nation of the world.

(18) The *Chinoyse* is described with a broad face of a duskey colour, crooked nose, small and black eyes, and very thin beard, but long hair on the head: if any be deformed (for so they take it) with a better feature, they are as like to break a jest upon his handsome comely visage, as a scoffer would upon their ill fashioned countenance. The better sort are clothed in long silk garments, the ordinary peo-

ple in linnen, for they have not yet the art well to weave woolen: their women deck their heads with gold and precious jewels, seldome shew themselves abroad without great attendance of servants.

(9) The men in their several employments, are infinitely laborious and ingenious; it is very rare, to see any of them in a strange Countrey: nor will they easily admit a Stranger far into theirs, unless he be first well tried, for his honesty and good meaning toward their State; they are addicted much to manual arts, for they have excellent practick wits; and indeed for that go beyond any other Nations. Much quarrel hath been about the invention of Guns and Printing, which several people have been ambitious to take to themselves, as the master-piece of mans wit: but without doubt, they were both used here, long before any of *Europe* pretended to the knowledge of either. In their writings, they make not their lines from the right hand to the left, as the *Hebrew*; nor from the left to the right as we do; but from the top to the bottome of the Page; and use all one Character, through the whole Kingdome, though several parts differ much in their language, or at least in their idiomes. Their special skill, which we much admire, but cannot imitate, is in making the Purslain dishes white as very snow, and transparent as glass, formed up only of Cocles found in the Sea-shore mixt with Egg shels; but lie buried in the earth many years, before they come to perfection, and are seldome took up by the same artificer which kneads them, but are left as a portion to some of his posterity.

(10) Their fashions in private Houses are not much unlike to those of *Europe*: at board they sit in chairs, and upon formes, not doll on the floor, as most of the *Asiaticks* do: they touch not their meat with the Hand, but use the Silver-fork, or else some stick of Ivory or Ebony, not much unlike it: they eat thrice in one day, but sparingly enough: when they travel over the Plains, they use a kinde of Coach, yet not drawn with Horses or other beast, but driven by the winde under sayle as a Bark on the Sea, which the people are as perfect to guide, which way they please, as the Mariner is to direct

direct his course unto any coast, whither he is bound: as they sail upon Land, as if it were Sea, so they dwell as frequently upon the Sea, as if it were land: for they have an incredible number of ships, and boats, which are in many places ranked like streets upon the waters, and filled with Inhabitants, such as are here born, live, traffique, marry, and die. Mr. *Purchas* reports that upon one River from *Nanquin* to *Paquin* they are thus ordered for 300 leagues. No marvel then, if their number exceed any part proportionably of the whole earth; since their Land is not sufficient, but is forced to borrow room out of the Sea for their Habitation: yet are they all governed by one Monarch, whom they call the Lord of the world, son to the sun. For they are a proud Nation, and admit not equal comparison with any other earthlings; but cast it as a Proverb into their teeth, that they have but one eye to see with, in respect of the *Chinoys*, who alone (as themselves boast) see with two: the truth is, in matters of State, they are very politique, in peace wary, and in war valiant, crafty, and excellent Engineers.

(11) Their Laws are for the most part just, and severely executed, especially against idle droans, which set not a Hand to advance their State, or maintain themselves. They will not cherish the very blind by alms, since without eyes a man may be fit for some corporal imployment; but to the maimed and lame, they deny not a charitable maintenance. The son is bound to exercise his parents occupation, so that no pretence almost is left for wanderers: and briefly, as far as humane Laws can provide, all other vain occasions, for mis-expence of time, are taken off; for within the Cities no Stewes are allowed, or lewd persons to with-draw them; adultery is punished with death, but yet they have liberty to take many wives; one they keep at home, the rest are disposed of abroad, where they best please. Their Marriages they chiefly solemnize at the new Moon, and for the most part in *March*, which begins their year.

(12) For their Religion they are *Gentiles*, but have a confused knowledge of God, Heaven, and the

Creation, which they aſcribe to one *Trine*, who firſt[ſay they] made *Pauſon* and *Pauzona*, and their poſterity continued for 90000. years; but were then for their wickedneſs deſtroyed, and a new race was created. The firſt of their ſecond was one *Lutitzam*, who had two horns; from the right come men, as they fondly imagine, and from the left women; when they would decipher their great god, they expreſs him by the firſt letter of their Alphabet; and in their devotions they worſhip him as their chief[but not only] preſerver; for they have their prayers to the Sun, Moon, Stars, and to the Devil himſelf, that he would not hurt them. Their Prieſts are diſtinguiſht into the black and white Friers, as we call them; for they much reſemble Friers in their courſe of life; ſome are clothed in white, their heads ſhorn, and their victuals in common; others in black, long hair, and live apart: neither are married, but both take their liberty to live obſcenely, as the debaucheſt ſwaggerers.

[3] The Empire is divided into 15. Provinces. [1] *Canton*. [2] *Feguien*. [3] *Olam*. [4] *Siſnam*. [5] *Tolench*. [6] *Cauſaie*. [7] *Minchien* [8] *Ochian*. [9] *Horan*. [10] *Pagino*. [11] *Zuiton* [12] *Quinchien*. [13] *Cheguean*. [14] *Suſnam*. [15] *Quinſay*. All of large extent and contain in them many Towns, and Cities, in number more, in compaſs bigger, and in wealth more eminent, than the beſt of ours.

[14] [1] In the Province of *Canton* are 190. Towns, and 37. Cities. [2] In *Feguien*, 99. Towns, and 33. Cities. [3] In *Olam*, 130. Towns, and 90. Cities. [4] In *Siſnam*, 150. Towns, and 44. Cities. [5] In *Tolench*, 235. Towns, and 51 Cities; and this is governed immediate by the Emperour himſelf, without any ſubſtitute, as all the other Provinces have, except *Pagina*. [6] *Cauſaie* hath 122. Towns, 24. Cities. [7] *Minchien* 29. Towns, 25. Cities. [8] *Ochiam* 74. Towns, 19. Cities. [9] *Honan*, 102. Towns, and 20 Cities [10] *Pagina*, 150. Towns, and 47. Cities.

[15] The cheif of this is *Paquin*, where he hath his continual reſidence, and ſcarce at any time leaves the City, unleſs upon occaſion of war; for it is ſeated near to the *Tartars*, who oft-times make aſſaults upon the *Chinoyſe*, and force the King to gather his ſtrength into that quarter; and he him-

himſelf preſent to withſtand their entry: leſt if they ſhould once get footing into any part of his Countrey, they might encroach farther, and enable themſelves by his ſpoyls to follow their blow upon his other Provinces. His palace here is compaſſed with a triple wall, carries the bulk and face of a fair Town; for indeed his retinue are no fewer than might well people a large City: among the reſt he hath 16000. *Eunuches* daily attending, ſuch as their own parents have emaſculated in their infancy, to make them capable of this Court-preferment. The ſeat Imperial was heretofore at *Nanquim*, where ſtill remains a golden teſtimony of her paſt glory. It is a fair City, thirty miles in compaſs, ſeated nine leagues from the Sea upon a fair and navigable River, where there rides commonly at leaſt 10000. of the Kings Ships, beſide Merchants. It hath three brick walls, the ſtreets are ſix miles in length, of a proportionable breadth, and trimly paved.

[16] [11] *Zaiton* hath 78. Towns, and 27. Cities; the chief *Zaiton*, which hath a fair harbour, and is ſeldome without 500. ſhips. [12] *Quinchien* hath 113. Towns, and 45. Cities. [13] *Cheguean*, 95. Towns, and 39. Cities. [14] *Suſnam*, 105. Towns, and 41. Cities. [15] And laſtly, *Quinſey* 114. Towns, Cities.

[17] The Metropolis is *Quinſay* or *Suntien*, the largeſt City of the world: for it contains 100. miles in compaſs: it is ſeated in a low and Fenny ground, is ſubject to Floods, and hath been forced in very many places, to erect bridges for free paſſage from one ſtreet to another: there are in all 12000. built of ſtone, and moſt of them ſo high, that a good ſhip may ſtrike under them with full ſayle: each of them hath its ten watch-men for a night-guard. The Inhabitants of this City live luxuriouſly, eſpecially their women, who are much more comely than their men; yet all of them almoſt eat both Horſe and Dogs fleſh. Towards the South part of the City there is a great lake about 24. miles in circuit; in the midſt ſtand two Iſlands, whither the chief Nobility repair and invite their friends to ſolemnize their marriage, and have in each a ſtately place erected, furniſhed ſufficiently with

with all fitting ornaments, for a wedding jollity. In many parts of the City there are publique places of receit, for such as sustain any misfortune by fire; there they may lodge their goods safe upon a sudden casualty, till they can make better provision.

(18) It were vain to give a more particular description of the many Cities which make up the several numbers in each Province: they stand so thick, and are so populous, that they all seem to be as one; one, as well for their continued building almost, as their fashion of building; for they all observe the same form, and dispose their Streets alike; two broad, crossing each other in the middle in so straight a line, that the eye may reach clean from one end to the other.

(19) We may conclude, that both the Revenues of the whole Empire, and number of Inhabitants, are not easily to be reckoned: yet this in brief, he hath subject under him 70. crowned Kings, gathers up yearly 120. millions of Crowns, stirs not into the field without 300000. Foot, and 200000. Horse. To this Empire did once belong most of the Islands in the Eastern Seas, but it seems the *Chinoyse* in time found, that thier defence was a business of more charge then their worth countervailed: and therefore let them even slip into thier own hands, and bounded their government with the Sea-coast; yet for such as lye in the same Latitude, from the *Tropick* toward the Pole, they may most properly be named at least in this description; and but named; since they were before set forth in our general Map of *Asia*. The chief are *Lequio minor*, *Reix Magos*, *Lequio major*, *Mazacar*, *Japan*, a very large Island, *Insula de Maico*, and *Satyrorum Insula*, *&c.*

THE

PART OF EUROPA
Cargopol
Bielaozara
Rhologia
Jaroslave
Moskuia
MOSCOVIA
Georgurie
Azabar
Tuia
Iorman
Bulgar
Meschet
Sakastrick
Kalmucki Tartari
NAGAIA
Chimi
Sala
Arme:
Strana
NIA
Sirach
SERVAN
Rast
Meren
Chilan
Chepcou
Bilon
The Caspian Sea
ELSABOR
The Mille Meridian is 120 Vnto wich the rest are bended according to the proportion of 40. and 70 Parallels.
TAGALISTAN
THE NORTH SEA
Matfin of Isle
the Tartarian Frozen Sea
NOVA ZEMBLA
Pretum Nassovicum
NIAREN MORE that is in Russiam the Stil Sea
PERMIA
Vachin
Vatka
Calami
Sibir
Iugoria
Serpomo
Kitai lacus
Emil
Mux
Xibuas
Bargu Campestria
Tartar
Uno
Tendue
Cataia
CAMBALUR
Cambala
Cambaia
Cartiam
Chili
Lop
Xanthian
Quinsay
CHINÆ REGNI PARS.
SANCII.
Michou
Canchu
Guyaun
BRAMAS
Quito
Lacus Cinaeus
Candahi
Bergu Kirius Caluria
TARTARIA
Com. German Miles
PART OF PACIFI: OVE SEA
CORRAINS
PART OF AMERICA

The Description of the Kingdome of TARTARY.

SCYTHICA RUM gens ſemper antiquiſſima. It was a judged caſe (long ſince) betwixt the *Ægyptian* and inhabitant of this Countrey. Yet were not the *Scythians* the firſt, which poſſeſt it: At leaſt it was the firſt name by which they were known. For, before the entrance of *Scythes* the ſuppoſed ſon of *Hercules*, we find here a people which derive their pedegree from *Magog* the ſon of *Japheth*, and were called *Magogius*, in remembrance of their antique founder. To this purpoſe *Tibius* and other learned interpret *terram Magogin*, in the 38. of *Ezek.* 2. and *Rev.* 20. 8 and ſo in ſundry places elſewhere of divine Scripture, take it for other land, than that which was after prophane Writers called *Scythia*, and *Sarmatia*, and now *Tartaria*; though perhaps theſe have not all had ſtill the ſame bounds from the beginning; for what any one Kingdome upon the earth hath? All States have had their courſe to riſe and fall, to be impaired, or enlarged, at pleaſure of the moſt High, who diſpoſeth of Empires as ſeemes beſt in his wiſdome.

(2) Of the *Magogins*, we have not much ſtory; yet they have left their name behind them, which is now corrupted into *Mugol*, as moſt imagine. While the *Scythæ* bare rule, they infeſted their neighbours without mercy or equity; and practiſed their rapines, as far almoſt, as they could find a ſubject to work on. In ſo much that they gave name to all the rude and inhumane Nations, both of *Aſia* and *Europe*, North of *Danubius*: which for their cruelty were much feared, and for brutiſh cuſtomes grown odious to the more civil parts of the world.

(3) *Tollite Barbariem mores*, was meant of theſe by the Poet, and well it might. For who could be more barbarous than the *Eſſedoni*, which lived here by the *Palus Mæotis*, and (as *Herod.* in his fourth Book of Hiſtories delivers) were wont to ſing their Parents to the grave, invite their beſt friends, to feaſt with their fathers fleſh, and uſe his ſkull as a Cup to drink in, at their laſcivious banquets.

Who

Who more than the *Asiacæ*? who quenched their thirſt with the bloud of him, whom they firſt ſlew, as it guſht warm from his wounds? Who more fooliſhly proud than the *Agathyrſi*? who, as God and nature had come ſhort in their making up, were uſed to mend their beauty by a deformed painting, and ugly ſtaining of their bodies with motly colours. Our *Picts* are ſuppoſed by ſome to have had hence their original.

(4) It were too much to recite here the other ſcattered Nations, which over ſpread the earth: for ſhe was as moſt ſtile her, the *officina generis humani*: and ſent forth ſwarms of her brood, which ſoon faſtned themſelves, where ever they ſet footing. For they were ſtrong of body, bold and hardy, beyond the rule of valour; diſtinguiſht not right from wrong in their quarrels, but reckoned juſtly their own, what ever they could claſp by force of Arms. And this they all practiſed almoſt without difference of ſex, unleſs in this, that their women were moſt warlike: witneſs that incomparable ſtory of *Tomyris*, who cut off the *Perſian Cyrus*, and 200000. more of his ſouldiers at one encounter, and caſt his head into a cauldron of bloud, with this upbraid, for the ſlaughter of her ſon *Pergapiſes*: *Satia te ſanguine, quem ſitiſti.* Nor was ſhe the ſingle one that put off the weakneſs of her ſex to take Arms. For here lived thoſe profeſſed *Amazons*, which admitted no man into their Camps, but at ſet times, of neceſſity, to preſerve their race: yet were they a terror to the world, vext a great part of *Aſia* the leſs, and built the renowned *Epheſus*, *Smyrna*, *Cuma*, *Magneſia*, *&c.*

(5) Theſe had their time. The *Gothes* or *Getæ* ſucceeded, and were inheritors as well of their miſchievous cuſtomes, as ill-gotten poſſeſſions: for which they purchaſed them the name of *Polonei*, among their neighbours, theeves and deſtroyers, ſuch as were no leſs grievous to them than their predeceſſors. Doubtleſs a curſe of perpetual tyranny lies upon their wicked Empire. For when next the *Tartars* came on, the State it ſelf was not much bettered, nor the innocent which lay neer any whit more ſecured.

(6) Theſe

(6) These last have been supposed to be the remnant of those ten Tribes which were led captive by *Salmanassar*. How likely the Reasons are I will not dispute. But surely, if so, they must have retained some knowledge of the true God, at least some precepts of civility from their Fore-fathers, though never so long since. For what people can we read of in Stories, which have at any time been enlightned with the truth, and yet afterward fallen into that gross barbarism, which is now found among the *Tartarians*? See their Character, which (as they are by most described) deals impartially; gives them ill fashioned bodies, answerable to their rude minds, fit Houses for so unclean Ghests.

(7) Their stature is different. The most part have large shoulders, a broad face, with a crooked nose, deformed countenance, swathy colour, hollow eyes, hairy and untrimmed beard, and head close shaved. Their speech is boisterous, and clamorous; their noise, in singing, like the yell of Wolves; and endurance of Hunger, Thirst, Heat, Cold, & Watching, equals them (in strength of body) to the most able beast, for it exceeds the common power of a man. Their lust is without Law. For they except no kindred but their own Mothers, Daughters, and Sisters: No species, for they mixe with beasts; no sex, for they are insatiate *Sodomites*; and yet take liberty for as many wives, as they can maintain; which contrary to our civil courses they buy of their Parents, instead of receiving dowries. Their meat is the raw flesh of Horses, without regard how they were killed, or of what diseases they died: sometimes they suck bloud from the living, to appease their Hunger and thirst, if (in a journey) they be distressed for want of food.

(8) Cities they have but few, nor Houses, other then moveable Tents, made of Beasts skins, which they pitch up by great multitudes, in the form of a Town, and those are called Hordes; when the grass is once eaten bare, and the ground yields not meat for their Cattel, they trudge with bag and baggage to another quarter: and so in course they wander through the vast deserts, unsetled, and indeed impatient to be setled, or rather imprisoned (as they take it) within any one bounded compass, having

having the wide world to roam in. Their chief Arms are Bow and Arrows, which they uſe moſt on Horſeback, for their more ſpeedy flight; and have them commonly ſtrongly poyſoned, for the more ſure miſchief to the Foe. Their Stratagems are down right fraud, and breach of truth; for they keep no Faith with any enemy, regard not any compact made upon tearms of peace; but follow their own ſenſe, and commit what outrages they can with leaſt danger to themſelves.

(9) Their Religion is anſwerable to their vile cuſtomes; Some are *Pagans*, others *Mahometanes*, yet will not be called *Turks*, but *Berſemanni*, and their chief Prieſt *Seyd*, whom they reverence more than their Maker, and admit that none ſhould touch his Hand, but their Kings, and theſe too with an humble geſture: their Dukes aſpire not above his knee, nor their Nobles higher then his feet: the reſt are happy, if they can but reach at his garment, his horſe, his any thing, ſo ſimple are they in their Superſtition: and thus have they continued either Atheiſts or falſe Idolaters, ever ſince their firſt entrance upon this Kingdome in the year 1187. Before, they were not eſteemed a Nation at all, but wilde people, without law or reaſon almoſt, who lived in the open fields, and converſed with no o-other than their own Heards of Cattle.

(10) Their firſt King was one *Chinchù*, a man of low birth but high ſpirit, impatient of that ſlaviſh condition to which he was bred: he brake forth at laſt, and drew more by his example, into the thoughts of better fortunes: which he ceaſed not to proſecute, till he had made good his purpoſe and not only ſetled himſelf in the throne, but enlarged the dominion of the *Tartars*, through a great part of *Aſia* and *Europe*, which had ſcarce before heard of any ſuch people. His firſt Forces he imployed upon *Tenduch* and *Argon*, bounded with the Eaſtern Seas, both of them were then Provinces governed by *Unchan*, or *Presbyter John*. Soon after they got ground in *Sarmatia Aſiatica*, followed their blow upon *Ruſſia*, *Hungary*, and *Polonia*, fetcht in the Kingdomes of *Chira*, *Mein*, and *Bengala*, and left many out-reaches to their ſucceſſors, which have not kept entire to this day, as being not

not able to match so many potent adversaries, as they have from every quarter of their Kingdome.

(11) The limits are now on the North the *Scythian Ocean*, on the West the *Muscovian Empire*, *Sarmatia Europæa*, and *mare Caspium*: on the South Mount *Caucasus*, the Kingdome of *Persia*, and part of *India*: and on the East partly the Easterly Seas, and partly the Kingdome of *China*. Thus divided she contains five Provinces. (1) *Tartaria minor*. (2) *Asiatica*. (3) *Antiqua*. [4] *Zagathai intra Imaum*. [5] *Cathai, extra Imaum*.

[12] *Tartaria minor* is called likewise *Horde Precopensium*, a sort of *Tartars* which have their name from one City *Precops*, but inhabit all those plains which lie round about the *Pontus Euxinus*, or *Mare Magor*, and *Palus Mæotis*, including the whole *Taurica Chersonesus*, so that she extends her limits from the banks of the River *Boristhenes*, as far as *Tanais*. Her chief Province is the *Chersonesus*, a *Peninsula* seventy miles in compass, which took the name of *Taurica* from *Osyris*, who (they say) first ploughed this Land with a yoke of Bulls. It was invaded by one *Ulanus*, from whom the Inhabitants of this whole Region were sometimes called *Ulani*, as they were after *Crym Tartars*, from that City *Crym*, once the Kings seat of this *Peninsula*, though it stood not within her limits: For her principal Town was. [1] *Theodosia*, now *Caffa*, where there was heretofore a Colony of *Genoaes*, till they were dispossest by *Mahomet* the eighth Emperour of the *Turks*. (2) *Eupatoria*. (3) *Parthenium*, *&c.* The other Towns of this *Tartaria Precopensis*, which stand without the *Chersonesus*, are *Oczacon*, which this people took from the Dukes of *Lituania* and *Tanas*, which stands in the utmost part of this *Tartaria*, above the mouth of the River *Tanais*, some three miles distant. It is called by the Inhabitant *Azac*, and it is a place of great traffique, and free access from many neighbouring Nations. Near this South-ward, begins the *Palus Mæotis*, reacheth as far as the *Taurica Chersonesus*; betwixt which and the main Land, is the *Bosphorus Cimmerius*; and on their South banks flowes their *Pontus Euxinus*, which runs into the *Propontis*, but returns not. This Sea is in some places so deep, that

that the water appears at top black, and was therefore called *Mare nigrum*. It might be thought that the people living so near the civil parts of Christendome, were better mannered, than the *Asiatick Tartars*; but their stubborn rudeness takes in foul scorn to be taught by any other Nation: and therefore stands stiffly to their old course of life, in Woods, and wilde Fields, and cease not to commit continual murders and rapines upon the Countries adjoyning, with an inveterate hate to such, as profess the Name of Christ; in so much that they have engaged themselves to pay yearly three hundred Christians, as tribute to the great *Turk*; which number they draw out of *Polonia*, *Russia*, *Lituania*, *Walachia*, and part of *Muscovia*.

(13) *Asiatica*, or *Tartaria deserta & Muscovitica*, differs not much from the ancient *Sarmatia Asiatica*, which in *Ptolomi's*, description is bounded on the West with the River *Tanais* and *Palus Maeotis*, on the East with *Scythia intra Imaum*, on the North with the *Montes Hyperborei*, and on the South with the mountains *Coraxi* and *Caucasus*. The Inhabitants live in Hordes as the rest do, which remove often, and direct their wandring course by observing the Pole-star. In this too their Hordes have divisions, and are known by several names: The chief is *Zavell*, which for the most part lies betwixt the Rivers *Volga* and *Layich*, and in regard it is as it were the Mother Horde to the rest, it was called *magna Horda*, and her Emperour *Vlacham*, *magnus dominus*; for so he was, and had full power of a Prince, till they were subdued by the *Precopenses*, in the year one thousand five hundred six, & after by *Basilius* Duke of *Moscovia*. Next to this are the *Casanenses*, which have their chief City *Casan*, upon the River *Velga*, near the confines of *Moscovia*. It was once an entire government to it self, but in the year one thousand five hundred fifty one, after many victories and revolts, it was fully & irrecoverably vanquisht, & made an addition to the duke of *Muscovia*'s title. The Inhabitants here are somewhat more ingenious than the *Precopenses*: they till their ground, and in some places build houses, and practise Merchandise with the *Turks* and *Moscovites*. Not much unlike to these are the *Astrachanenses*, situate

ſituate toward the *mare Caſpium*, and have their name from the rich Metropolis *Aſtrachan*, twenty *Italian* miles diſtant from the mouth of *Volga*; both they and it were ſubdued in the year one thouſand four hundred ninety four, by the Duke of *Muſcovia*. Beſides theſe there are many other wilde Hordes of *Tartars*; Of the *Nohaicenſes*, *Thumenenſes*, *Schibaſchienſes*, *Caſachienſes*, *Aſtnichanenſes*, *Baſchirdi*, *Kirgeſſi*, *Molgamozani*. Theſe laſt ſtrange Idolaters of the Sun, and a piece of a red clout, hung up before them, upon a pole. They live in Caves, and feed for the moſt part upon ſuch creatures as creep upon the ground: ſome of them are *Anthropophagi*. And hereabouts is the great Lake called *Kytay*.

(14.) *Tartaria Antiqua*, the ancient ſeat of the *Tartars*, and Kingdome of *Magog*, when both the firſt Inhabitant was placed by the Son of *Japheth*, and when theſe laſt *Tartars* entred, under the Command of *Chinchæ*. It was the utmoſt portion of the *Tartarian* Empire, to the frozen Seas on her North, the *Scythian* on the Eaſt, and the *mare de Anian*: for it contains many diſperſt Hordes, all (almoſt) ſubject to the great *Cham* of *Cathai*. In the moſt Northern tract, which ſtrikes into the Sea beyond the polar circle, dwell the *Dani*, *Neptalitæ*, *Mecriti*, *&c.* more South-ward the Kingdome of *Tabor*, and the vaſt deſart *Caræ coranum*, and the mount *Altay*, the place of burial for the *Tartarian* Emperours. Toward the Eaſt Seas, and near the Promontory of *Tabin*, are the Regions of *Argyret*, (which ſome think to be the very place firſt poſſeſt by the remnant of the ten Captive Tribes) and *Annian*, and *Argon*, and *Tenduch*, and *Mongal*, and many other, whoſe people live after the antique manner in tents moveable, ſome few Cities they have, poorly built, and as rudely cuſtomed. Among other incivilities they have this faſhion, to proſtitute their wives and ſiſters to ſuch gueſts, as they would entertain moſt friendly; and when it was once forbad by their great *Cham*, they recovered it again with much ſuit and ſolemn proteſtation, that they had not thrived ſince it was laid aſide. The ground brings forth good ſtore of eſpecial good Rhubarb.

(15) *Zagathai*,

(15) *Zagathai*, the same with *Scythia intra Imaum*, and is bounded upon the West with the *mare Caspium*, upon the East with the Desert as far as *Lop*: upon the North with the River *Jaxartus*, and upon the South with the Mount *Caucasus*. It hath the name from their Prince, brother to their great *Cham*, and contains in it these several Provinces: (1) *Zagatai*, where *Tamberlane* was born, and first bare rule in the City *Sarmachand*, a place enricht by his victories, and memorable for the death of *Clytus*, slain by *Alexander* in his drunken fury. The seat of the Governour is in *Bochara*, another town of the best note here. (2) *Bactria* now *Cocazzan*, the Inhabitants were led by *Bessus*, which slew *Darius*, and the first King was *Zoroastes*, in the time of *Ninus* the *Assyrian*, and twice tried the fortune of war with him, but was at last vanquished, and his Kingdome made a Province to the Monarchy: In several ages it hath been tossed into the hands of divers States, among the rest, the *Romans* had it once in their possession, at which time, the Inhabitants received knowledge of the truth from the mouth of Saint *Thomas*: but have lost it since by the tyranny of the *Sarazens* and *Tartars*. (3) *Sogdiana*, on the North of *Bactria*, where *Gropolis* stood, built for a Fort against the *Scythians*, and standing to the time of *Alexander*, who battered it to the ground. (4) *Margiana*, and (5) *Turchestan*, East of the *Mare Caspium*, and was the seat of the *Turks* before they brake into *Armenia*.

(16) *Cathaie* the same with *Scythia extra Imaum*, and is the Empire of the great *Cham* of the *Tartars*, and true progeny of *Chinchis*; It is compassed almost with mountains, and deserts: and is divided from *China*, onely by a great wall on the South. The soyle is exceeding fertile, and the people far more civil, than in the other parts of *Tartaria*. Her Provinces are (1) *Cathaie*, which is supposed to be the Antique seat of the *Seres*: and is therefore called *Regio Serica*: For it sends forth excellent Silks, Stuffes, and Chamlets, and other rare commodities, which equalize her (at least in her own esteem) to the best parts of *Europe*. Her Metropolis is *Cambalu*, twenty eight miles in compasse, besides the Suburbs, built four square by the River *Polysangus*, and enricht from *India*, *China*, and

other

other Regions, with all sorts of Merchandise. Here their great *Cham* lives, but is buried at the Mount *Altay*, and is conveyed thither by a strong guard, which kills all they meet in the way, and commands them to serve their Lord in the other world: *Maginus* reports from *Marcus Polus*, that while he was in *Cathai*, ten thousand persons lost their lives upon one such occasion. (2) *Tangut*, which (they say) had the Art of Printing many hundred years before it was known among us. (3) *Camul*. (4) *Tanisu*. (5) *Tebet*, not much differing either from themselves, or the other parts of *Tartaria*, which belong to the Kingdome of *Cathaie*.

FINIS.

20
3